



BOTSWANA POPULATION & HOUSING CENSUS 2022

ANALYTICAL REPORT

VOLUME 1

Demographic and Social Characteristics,
Registration, Youth and Elderly, Education



Mpala, Ke Botlhokwa



STATISTICS BOTSWANA



BOTSWANA POPULATION & HOUSING CENSUS 2022

ANALYTICAL REPORT

VOLUME 1

Demographic and Social Characteristics,
Registration, Youth and Elderly, Education

Theme:

**BOTSWANA'S FIRST DIGITAL CENSUS, A TOUCHSTONE
FOR MINDSET CHANGE & SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT**

11 - 12 JUNE 2024

BOTSWANA POPULATION & HOUSING CENSUS 2022

ANALYTICAL REPORT VOLUME 1

Demographic and Social Characteristics,
Registration, Youth and Elderly, Education

Theme:

**BOTSWANA'S FIRST DIGITAL CENSUS, A TOUCHSTONE
FOR MINDSET CHANGE & SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT**

11 - 12 JUNE 2024

ISBN:

978-99968-906-4-2 (Paperback)

978-99968-906-5-9 (E/Book)

Published by

STATISTICS BOTSWANA

Private Bag 0024,

Gaborone

Phone: (267)367 1300,

Toll Free: 0800 600 200

Email: info@statsbots.org.bw

Website: www.statsbots.org.bw

CONTACT:

Census and Demographic Analysis Unit

AUGUST 2025

COPYRIGHT RESERVED

Copyright © Statistics Botswana 2025
Extracts may be published if source is duly acknowledged



Preface

The 2022 Population and Housing Census (PHC) represents a significant milestone in the conduct of Botswana's decennial Population and Housing Censuses. Its undertaking provides a comprehensive snapshot of the nation's demographic, social, and economic landscape. The data collected through this census offers invaluable insights into the country's evolving population dynamics, household characteristics, and socio-economic trends.

This thematic volume follows a series of reports earmarked as products of the 2022 Population and Housing Census. Due to the rich resource of the census data, there is need to further delve into deeper analysis. This report presents a detailed thematic analysis of the 2022 PHC data. It delves into a range of critical areas, including population distribution and growth, household composition, education, employment, health, transport, agriculture and housing. By examining these key themes, the report aims to inform policymakers, researchers, and other stakeholders in their efforts to address national development challenges and opportunities. The analysis presented in this report is based on rigorous data processing and statistical techniques. Every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy and reliability of the findings. However, it is important to note that data collection and analysis processes are subject to potential limitations, such as sampling error, non-response bias, and data quality issues.

The analysis of the 2022 PHC has been organized into six thematic volumes:

Volume 1: Demographic and Social Characteristics, Registration, Youth and Elderly, Education

Volume 2: Household Characteristics, Economic Activity

Volume 3: Gender, Disability, Nuptiality, Migration, and Urbanization

Volume 4: Transport and ICT, Agriculture and Land Ownership

Volume 5: Fertility, Mortality and Household Energy Use

Volume 6: Employment (Occupation and Industry)

I express my sincere gratitude to the dedicated team of professionals/analysts who contributed to the successful analysis implementation of the 2022 PHC. Their hard work and commitment have made this comprehensive analysis possible. We also acknowledge the support of our development partners, particularly the United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA) and United Nations Development Fund (UNDP), whose technical assistance was instrumental in the conduct of the census.

We trust that these thematic volumes report will serve as a valuable resource for understanding Botswana's demographic and socio-economic landscape.



Dr Lucky Mokgatlhe
Ag Statistician General
August 2025

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|------------|
| <i>Preface.....</i> | 4 |
| <i>Population Composition, Distribution, Structure And Density In Botswana.....</i> | 6 |
| <i>Age, Gender And Country Of Citizenship Correlates Work Activity In Botswana.....</i> | 40 |
| <i>Trends in Languages.....</i> | 57 |
| <i>Factors Influencing The Spatial of Population In Botswana.....</i> | 83 |
| <i>Trends Of Religious Affiliation and Demographics In Botswana.....</i> | 101 |
| <i>Youth Land Empowerment For Economic Drive: Findings from the 2022 Botswana Population and Housing Census.....</i> | 116 |
| <i>Youth in Botswana: An Analysis of the 2021 Population and Housing Census.....</i> | 133 |
| <i>Youth Participation In Socio-Economic Development In Botswana: An Analysis of the 2022 Population and Housing Census.....</i> | 150 |



Mpala, Ke Botlhokwa

Population Composition, Distribution, Structure And Density In Botswana



Presenter's Name:
Tapologo B. Baakile (Mr)



Presenter's Name:
Grace Mphetolang (Ms)



Presenter's Name:
Phetogo Zambezi (Ms)

1.0 Executive Summary

Population Size: Botswana's population was estimated at 2,359,609 in 2022 from the 2,024,904 people in 2011. The population is predominantly youthful with 31.6 percent aged below fifteen years.

Population annual growth: Over the past five decades, Botswana's growth rates have steadily decreased, from 4.7 percent annually in 1971-1981 to 1.5 percent in 2011-2022. This decline signifies a shift in demographic patterns, likely influenced by socio-economic changes and improved access to family planning. Despite the slowdown, Botswana's population is expected to continue growing due to the residual effects of past high fertility rates, albeit at a more moderate pace.

Population Composition: Botswana's demographic landscape reveals an almost balanced sex ratio, with nearly equal numbers of males and females. The reported sex ratio of 95.2 suggests that there are 95.2 men for every 100 women. The population is relatively youthful, with 31.6 percent below the age of fifteen, and an additional 30 percent aged up to 35. This suggests a vibrant and potentially growing society, but also highlights the importance of investing in education, healthcare, and employment opportunities to support this youthful demographic. However, the proportion of older adults, aged 65 and above, remains relatively low at six percent, indicating potential challenges for elderly care and support systems in the future.

District Population: The district of Kweneng East, which is adjacent to the capital Gaborone has the largest population of 330,220 followed by Gaborone and Central Serowe/ Palapye districts with 246,327 and 202,741 respectively.

Population Density: Botswana is a sparsely populated country compared to other countries of the region. The country's population density exhibits striking variations across its districts. The country's overall density is 4.1 persons per square kilometre and Gaborone emerges as the most densely populated district, with 1257.7 inhabitants per square kilometre, followed closely by Orapa at 1047.9 persons per square kilometre. In contrast, the Delta region registers the lowest density, with less than one person per square kilometre. Such diversity underscores the complex interplay between geography, urbanization, and human settlement patterns within the country.

Population and Settlement type: About 66.5 percent of Botswana population lives in urban areas, which is a 4 percent increase from 64 percent in 2011. The number of urban areas also increased from 52 in 2011 to 61 in 2022. On the other hand, there is a corresponding decline in the proportion living in rural areas. In comparison to cities and towns and urban villages, rural areas have more children aged less than fifteen and the elderly population 65 years and above.

Population and Citizenship

Ninety four percent (94.2) of the Botswana population is citizens with the remaining 5.8 percent being nationals of other countries. Majority (73.1%) of foreign nationals are from Zimbabwe followed by South Africans with 5 percent and Indians with 2.1 percent. Majority of foreign national were in the working age group between 20 and 44. There was an almost number of male and female foreign population.

Botswana Citizens outside the country

There were 8696 Botswana citizens reported outside the country. Majority (63.7%) of them were in the ages 20 to 44 years. Students made up majority of Botswana outside the country with 31.9 percent followed by those working with 27.1 percent, other reasons with 15.2 percent, visiting with 13.0 percent, those accompanying relatives with 2.9 percent and lastly those who had gone for medical assistance with only 1.0 percent.

The main country of residence for most was South Africa accounting for 38.5 percent of Botswana citizens, followed by United Kingdom with 9.7 percent and Zimbabwe with 6.1 percent.

A knowledge of the distribution and composition of the population allows policymakers to plan infrastructure development strategically by identifying areas of high population density, such as urban centers like Gaborone, Francistown and Orapa authorities can prioritize the allocation of resources for housing, transportation, healthcare, and education to meet the needs of the populace.

Secondly, understanding the composition of the population, including factors such as age, gender and socio-economic status, is crucial for addressing societal challenges and promoting inclusivity. For instance, a demographic profile highlighting a youthful population can inform educational policies and workforce planning to harness the potential of the youth bulge for economic growth and innovation. Moreover, knowledge of demographic trends enables policymakers to design targeted interventions to address specific needs and disparities within the population. For example, identifying regions with a high prevalence of poverty or health issues allows for the implementation of tailored programs to alleviate poverty, improve healthcare access, and enhance overall well-being.

2.0 Introduction

Understanding a nation's demographics requires examining its population through a multifaceted lens. This lens focuses on three key aspects: structure, composition, and distribution. Population structure delves into the age breakdown, revealing the proportions of children, working-age adults, and retirees. Composition dives deeper, exploring the social and cultural makeup, including ethnicity, religion, and education levels. Finally, distribution examines the spatial patterns of where people live, analyzing population density and concentration across different districts. By analyzing these interconnected elements, we gain a comprehensive picture of Botswana's demographics, which is crucial for addressing social and economic challenges, promoting sustainable development, and fostering a more inclusive society. Understanding human populations requires delving into a complex mosaic. This mosaic is formed by three key elements: distribution, structure, and composition. Each element offers a distinct lens to analyze and comprehend human societies.

This paper explores the spatial patterns of human habitation across the Botswana. It delves into questions of density, concentration, and dispersion, distribution patterns, urbanization trends, migration flows, and population growth. The population structure focuses on the demographic characteristics within a population. It investigates the age composition, looking at the proportions of children, working-age adults, and elderly individuals. Sex ratios, fertility rates, and mortality rates are additional elements that paint a picture of a population's structure. Understanding these characteristics is crucial for policymakers to allocate resources effectively, plan for future needs, and develop social programs catering to specific age groups. Population Composition dives deeper into the social and cultural makeup of a population. It examines factors like ethnicity, religion, language, education level, and socioeconomic status. Population composition influences social dynamics, cultural practices, and political representation. Analyzing demographic shifts in composition, such as aging populations or increasing ethnic diversity, helps anticipate future challenges and opportunities.

The United Nations' Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) Agenda 2030 represent a comprehensive framework for achieving a future that is prosperous, equitable, and environmentally sound. However, population growth and distribution present significant challenges on the path towards realizing these ambitious goals. A growing population translates to a greater demand for resources like food, water, and energy. Rapid population growth increases the need for investments in basic necessities like healthcare, education, and infrastructure. This can stretch thin government budgets, making it harder to achieve poverty reduction and ensure universal access to essential services. Rapid urbanization, fueled by population shifts, such as in Botswana can put immense pressure on city infrastructure and resources, progress on goals like sustainable cities and communities (SDG 11).

3.0 Literature Review

Botswana, located in Southern Africa, has a relatively small population and a sparse settlement pattern. The population is unevenly distributed, with the majority residing in the eastern and southeastern parts of the country, particularly around the capital city, Gaborone. The north and west, which are more arid and less developed. As a result, about 70 percent of Botswana's population lives in urban areas, with Gaborone being the most populous city, followed by Francistown, which has a significant industrial and commercial influence (Mookodi, 2017).

Overall the national population experienced a rate of change of 20.5 percent and a density increase from 2.9/km² to 3.5/km², over the 2001 to 2011 intercensal period (Gwebu,T; et al, 2014). The country is characterized by a low population density and regional imbalances in the population distribution pattern. Population density increased among all the districts, especially the South-Eastern district. The higher

concentration of population in the South Eastern and Eastern Planning regions is responsive to the relative availability of services and infrastructure in this area (Gwebu, T; et al, 2014).

Urbanization has accelerated over the past few decades, with rural-to-urban migration increasing due to economic opportunities, better infrastructure, and educational facilities in urban centers. This movement has contributed to the growth of cities like Gaborone, which has become the economic and political hub of Botswana. (Jefferis, 2012)

Studies by (Mookodi, 2017) and (Maree, 2019) emphasize that the increase in urbanization and the concentration of services in urban centers have led to rural depopulation, especially in remote areas. Rural areas are primarily inhabited by elderly populations and those engaged in subsistence farming. The younger population tends to migrate to urban areas for employment, contributing to an aging rural population.

The arid climate of Botswana significantly affects its population distribution. The Kalahari Desert, which occupies the majority of the country, limits the availability of arable land and water. This impacts the agricultural potential of certain regions, thereby making them less suitable for human habitation. (Moore, 2016) found that the impact of climate change has further exacerbated water scarcity in rural regions, leading to migration toward urban centers.

Challenges associated with Population Distribution include overcrowding in Urban Areas: Urban centers, particularly Gaborone, face challenges of overcrowding, which puts pressure on public services, healthcare, housing, and employment opportunities. The rapid growth of cities has also led to informal settlements and inadequate urban planning in certain areas. According to (Pitswane, 2018), inadequate housing and informal sector growth have led to slums in parts of Gaborone.

Another challenge is rural-Urban divide: The migration from rural to urban areas has left many rural areas with high numbers of elderly residents, with limited access to education, healthcare, and other services. There is a significant divide between rural and urban areas in terms of infrastructure development, economic opportunities, and social services. (Mookodi, 2017) suggests that this divide has contributed to higher levels of poverty in rural areas.

4.0 Methodology

This paper is based on the 2022 Population and Housing Census data and comparison with previous compositions and distribution in the 1971, 1981, 2001 and 2011 population and housing censuses. The report uses simple frequencies generated through the SPSS software. In addition to the SPSS generated tables, some figures were generated using the excel spread sheets.

5.1 Findings and Discussions

5.1.1 Population Size and Demographic Distribution

Botswana's population growth trajectory can be traced back to the latter half of the 20th century. Following its independence from British colonial rule in 1966, the country embarked on a journey of nation-building and development. During this period, Botswana experienced rapid urbanization, spurred by advancements in healthcare, education, and infrastructure. The resulting improvements in living standards contributed to a decline in mortality rates and an increase in life expectancy, laying the groundwork for sustained population growth.

Population Growth Trends: The 2022 Population and Housing Census revealed a steady increase in Botswana's population, from 2,024,904 people in 2011 to 2,359,609 in 2022 which was an absolute increase of 334,705 people over the eleven years. However, intercensal growth rates indicate a declining trend, with the population expanding at a slower pace compared to previous decades. Figure 1 shows that between 1971 and 1981, the population grew by 4.7 percent, while the growth rate between 2011 and 2022 was estimated at 1.5 percent. This deceleration can be attributed to various factors, including demographic shifts and socio-economic developments.

Factors Driving Population Growth: Several factors contribute to Botswana's population growth. One significant aspect is the country's declining fertility rates. As access to education and healthcare improves, particularly for women, fertility rates tend to decrease. Moreover, increased participation in economic activities, particularly among women, has led to delayed marriages, delayed childbearing and smaller family sizes, further impacting population dynamics.

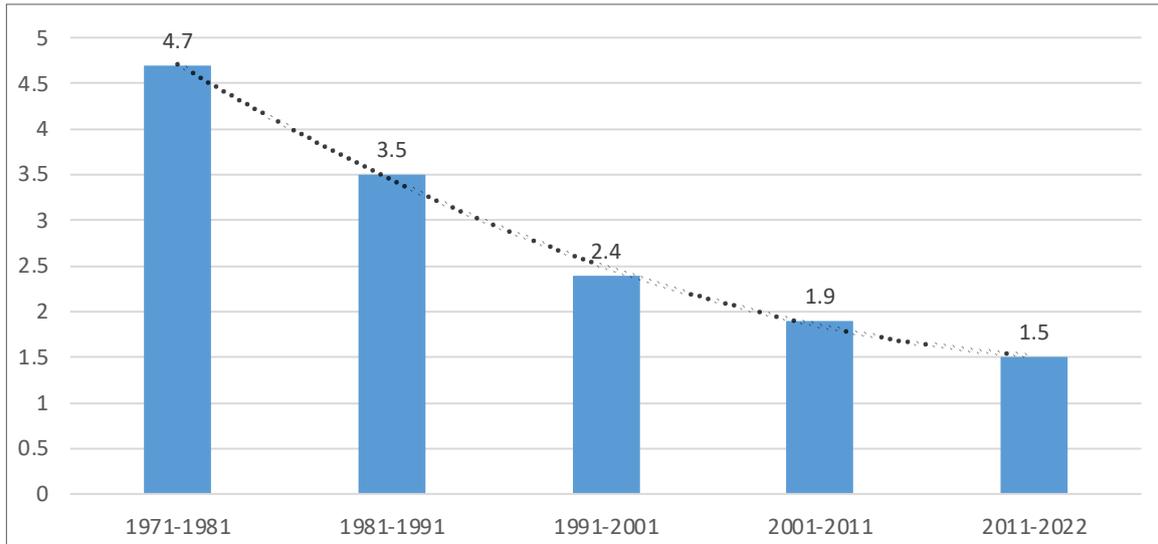
Socio-Economic Implications: The population growth of Botswana has far-reaching socio-economic implications. On one hand, a growing population presents opportunities for economic development, as it expands the labor force and consumer base. However, it also poses challenges, particularly in terms of infrastructure, healthcare, and environmental sustainability. Managing the needs of a growing population while ensuring equitable access to resources remains a critical task for policymakers.

Future Trajectories: Looking ahead, Botswana faces both opportunities and challenges concerning its population growth. While declining fertility rates may continue to slow down population growth, other factors such as migration and urbanization could influence demographic trends. Moreover, the country must navigate global trends such as climate change and technological advancements, which could impact population dynamics in unforeseen ways.

In conclusion, Botswana's population growth reflects a complex interplay of demographic, socio-economic, and policy factors. While the country has made significant strides in improving living standards and reducing fertility rates, challenges persist in managing the needs of a growing population. By adopting holistic approaches that prioritize sustainable development and inclusive growth, Botswana can navigate the complexities of population dynamics and build a prosperous future for its citizens.

Policy Responses: To address the complexities of population growth, Botswana has implemented various policy interventions. These include initiatives aimed at improving access to family planning services, promoting education, and fostering sustainable development practices. Additionally, efforts to diversify the economy and create employment opportunities are crucial in managing population dynamics effectively.

Figure 1: Intercensal Population Growth Rates

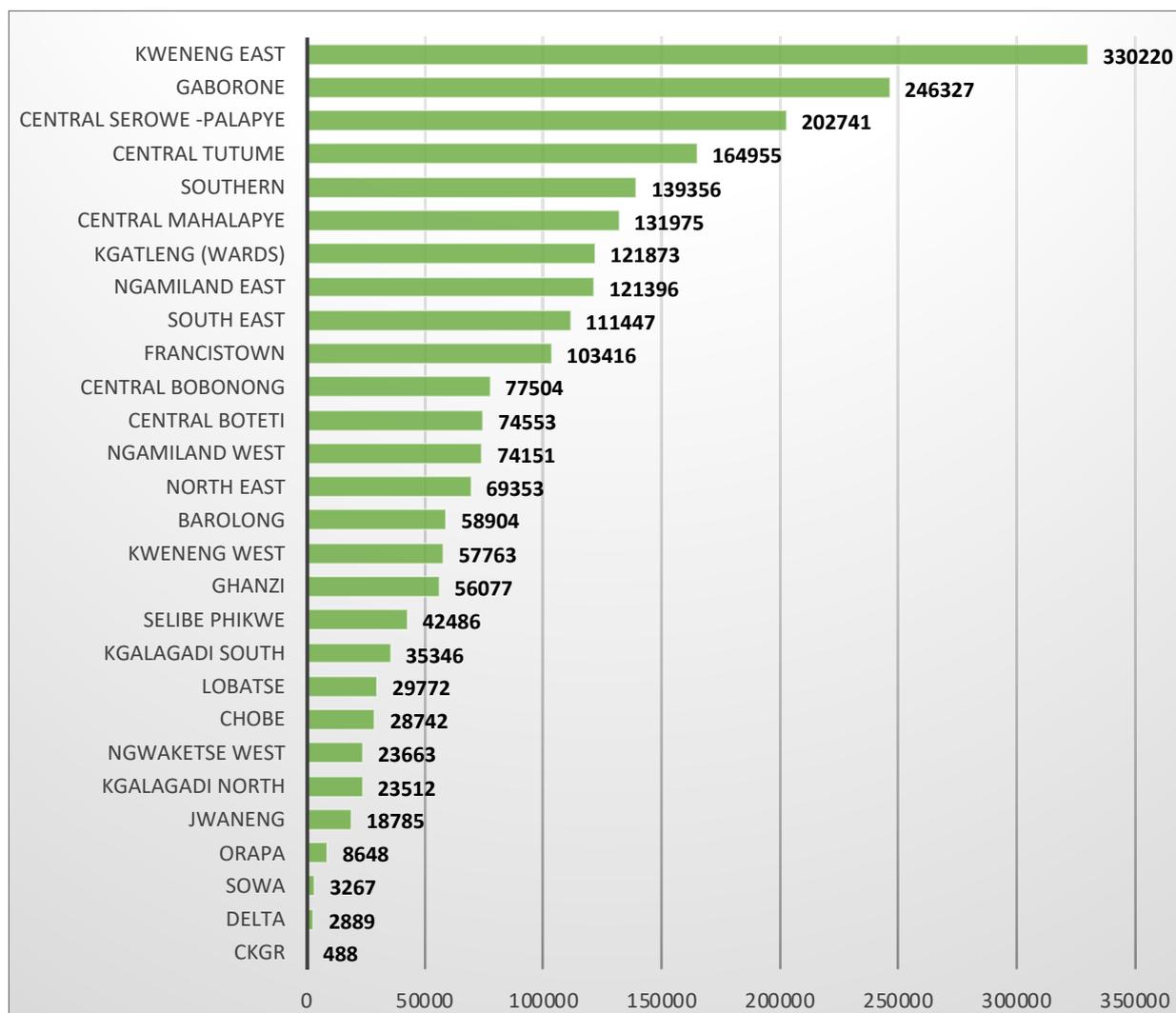


This observed decline in population growth warrants further analysis. The declining population growth rate in Botswana could be attributed to several interacting factors like:

- **Decreasing Fertility Rates:** As economic development improves, fertility rates often decline. This trend may be linked to factors like increased access to education and family planning services.
- **Empowered Women:** Rising female literacy rates and participation in professional and semi-professional jobs has contributed to lower birth rates.
- **Population Momentum:** Despite the slowdown, Botswana's population will likely continue to grow in the near future. This "population momentum" is a result of the high fertility rates of the 1980s and 1990s, leading to a large youth population that is now entering childbearing years.

Figure 2 illustrates the population distribution of Botswana by census district. It indicates a higher population for Kweneng East and a lower of population in CKGR.

Figure 2: Population Distribution by Census District, 2022



Botswana, a landlocked country in Southern Africa, has experienced significant changes in population distribution and growth between 2011 and 2022. This essay explores the various factors influencing these trends, including regional dynamics, economic activities such as mining, and government policies.

Table 1 shows the population size and percentage increase by census district and year. The table shows that Botswana’s population is not evenly distributed across its districts. During the period under review, certain districts witnessed substantial growth, while others experienced declines. For example, the Ngwaketse West district recorded the highest annual growth rate of 5.6%, followed by Ngamiland East (3.0%) and Central Serowe/Palapye (2.9%). This uneven distribution can be attributed to factors such as economic opportunities, infrastructure development, and migration patterns.

Economic Influence: The growth and decline of population in specific districts are closely linked to economic activities. Mining towns like Selebe-Phikwe, Orapa, and Sowa have seen negative growth rates, with declines of 1.5 percent, 1.0 percent, and 1.0 percent, respectively. The closure of the BCL mining operations in 2016 significantly impacted Selebe-Phikwe’s population, leading

to outmigration and economic hardships. Similarly, Orapa, being a closed town with restricted residency options, has limited its population growth despite its economic significance in the diamond mining industry.

Infrastructure and Development: The distribution of population in Botswana is also influenced by infrastructure development and government policies. The addition of five villages to certain districts, such as Ngwaketse, has contributed to population growth in those areas. Government initiatives aimed at decentralization and rural development may have also played a role in shaping population distribution patterns.

Migration Patterns: Internal migration within Botswana also affects population distribution. People often move from rural areas to urban centers in search of better employment opportunities, education, and healthcare services. This trend has contributed to the growth of certain urban districts while rural areas may experience stagnation or decline in population.

Environmental Factors: Environmental factors, such as climate change and resource availability, can also impact population distribution and growth. Regions prone to environmental degradation or water scarcity may see reduced population growth as people migrate to more habitable areas.

Conclusion: The distribution and growth of Botswana's population between 2011 and 2022 reflect a complex interplay of economic, social, and environmental factors. While some districts have experienced rapid growth fueled by economic opportunities and government policies, others have struggled due to economic downturns and resource constraints. Understanding these dynamics is essential for policymakers to develop effective strategies for sustainable development and equitable distribution of resources across the country.

Table 1: Population Size and Percent Increase by Census District and Year- 2022

| CENSUS DISTRICT | 2001 | 2011 | 2022 | Annual Growth Rate (2011-2022) |
|-------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|
| Gaborone | 186,007 | 231,592 | 246,327 | 0.62 |
| Francistown | 83,023 | 98,961 | 103,416 | 0.44 |
| Lobatse | 29,689 | 29,007 | 29,772 | 0.26 |
| Selibe Phikwe | 49,849 | 49,411 | 42,486 | -1.50 |
| Orapa | 9,151 | 9,531 | 8,648 | -0.97 |
| Jwaneng | 15,179 | 18,008 | 18,785 | 0.42 |
| Sowa | 2,879 | 3,598 | 3,267 | -0.96 |
| Southern | 113,704 | 129,247 | 139,356 | 0.76 |
| Barolong | 47,477 | 54,831 | 58,904 | 0.72 |
| Ngwaketse West | 10,471 | 13,689 | 23,663 | 5.63 |
| South East | 60,623 | 85,014 | 111,447 | 2.74 |
| Kweneng East | 189,773 | 256,752 | 330,220 | 2.55 |
| Kweneng West | 40,562 | 47,797 | 57,763 | 1.91 |
| Kgatleng | 73,507 | 91,660 | 121,873 | 2.89 |
| Central Serowe /Palapye | 153,035 | 180,500 | 202,741 | 1.17 |
| Central Mahalapye | 109,811 | 118,875 | 131,975 | 1.05 |
| Central Bobonong | 66,964 | 71,936 | 77,504 | 0.75 |
| Central Boteti | 48,057 | 57,376 | 74,553 | 2.65 |
| Central Tutume | 123,514 | 147,377 | 164,955 | 1.13 |
| North East | 49,399 | 60,264 | 69,353 | 1.41 |
| Ngamiland East | 72,382 | 90,334 | 121,396 | 3.00 |
| Ngamiland West | 49,642 | 59,421 | 74,151 | 2.24 |
| Chobe | 18,258 | 23,347 | 28,742 | 2.10 |
| Delta | 2,688 | 2,529 | 2,889 | 1.34 |
| Ghanzi | 32,481 | 43,095 | 56,077 | 2.67 |
| CKGR | 689 | 260 | 488 | 6.50 |
| Kgalagadi South | 25,938 | 30,016 | 35,346 | 1.65 |
| Kgalagadi North | 16,111 | 20,476 | 23,512 | 1.39 |
| TOTAL | 1,680,863 | 2,024,904 | 2,359,609 | 1.54 |

Figure 3: Population growth rate by census districts-2022

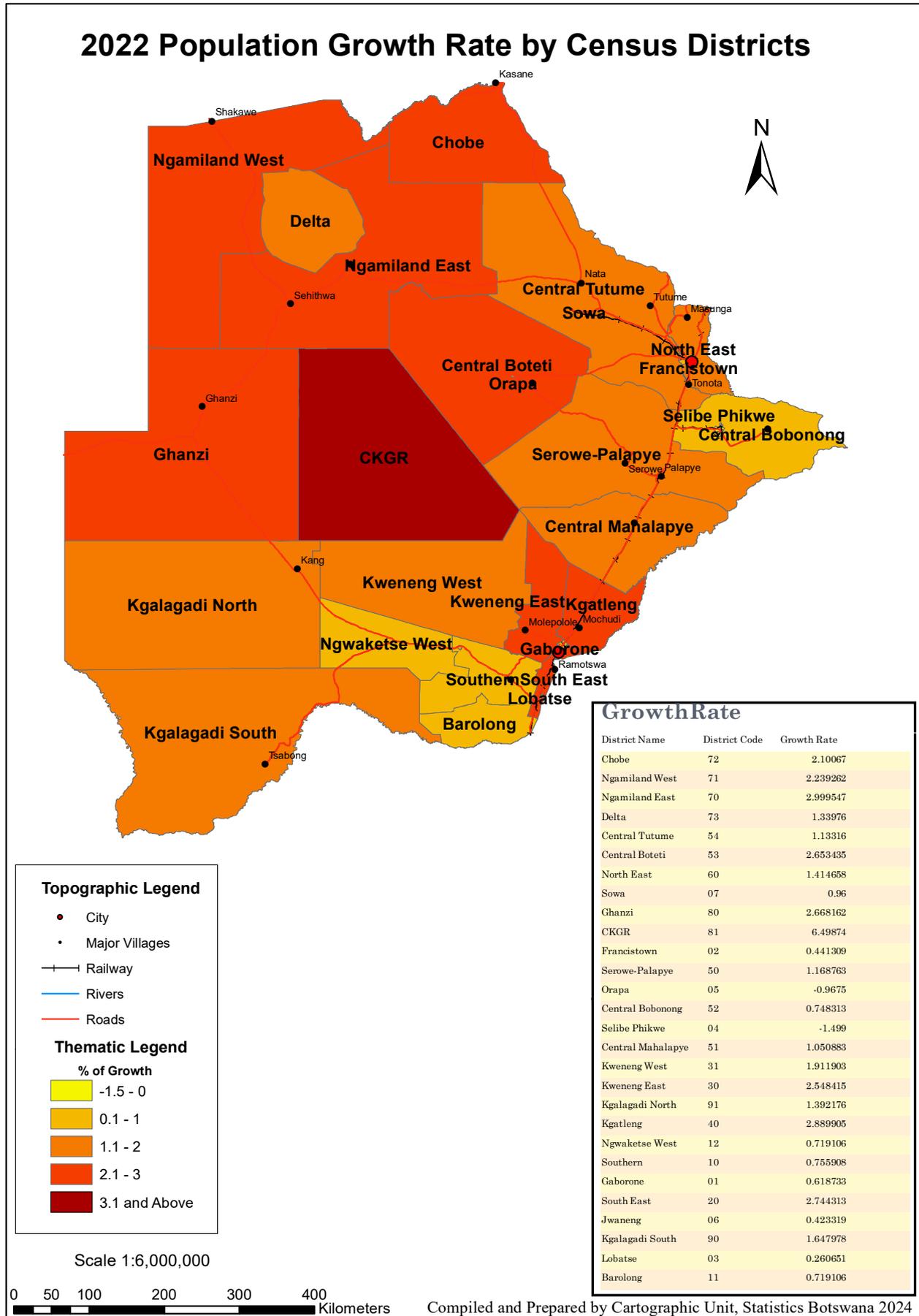


Table 2 (Appendix) shows the percentage share of population by district and census year. The results indicate that Kweneng East (14.0%) has been having the largest share of the population across the last censuses. There is a decline in the share of population in the cities of Gaborone and Francistown and all other census districts except Kweneng East, Kgatleng, South East, Central Boteti, North West and Ngwaketse West. Moreover, Central Boteti whose focal center is Letlhakane, has benefitted from the economic spinoffs from the diamond mining activities in Central Boteti. The results show a constant share of population across the last 3 censuses in the Kgalagadi and CKGR census districts.

Table 3 (Appendix) shows the population distribution by census districts and sex as well as the sex ratios in those districts. The results indicate that there are more females than males at national level and across several other census districts except Jwaneng, Sowa, Ngwaketse West, Kweneng West, Chobe, Delta, Ghanzi, CKGR and Kgalagadi North district.

5.2 Population Density

Population density refers to the measurement of the number of people per unit area, often expressed as persons per square kilometer or square mile. It's a key demographic indicator used to understand the distribution of population within a specific area, whether it's a city, region, or country.

5.2.1 Resource Allocation:

High population density areas often require more resources in terms of infrastructure, housing, transportation, and services such as healthcare and education. Understanding population density helps governments and planners allocate resources effectively.

5.2.2 Urban Planning:

Population density guides urban planners in designing cities and towns to accommodate the needs of residents while maintaining sustainability and livability. It influences decisions about zoning, transportation networks, and green spaces.

5.2.3 Economic Development:

Population density affects economic opportunities and markets. High-density areas may support a variety of businesses due to a larger customer base, while low-density areas may struggle to sustain certain industries or services.

5.2.4 Environmental Impact:

Population density influences environmental factors such as pollution, energy consumption, and land use. Higher densities can lead to increased resource consumption and waste production, while lower densities may have a larger ecological footprint due to urban sprawl.

5.2.5 Social Dynamics:

Population density can impact social interactions, community cohesion, and quality of life. High-density areas may foster a sense of community and cultural diversity but also face challenges such as congestion and social tensions. Low-density areas may offer more space and privacy but can experience isolation and limited access to amenities.

Overall, understanding population density is essential for policymakers, urban planners, businesses, and researchers to make informed decisions about resource management, development, and improving the well-being of populations.

Table 5.2 shows the Botswana's population density by census district. Botswana, a landlocked country and boasts a diverse landscape ranging from the Kalahari Desert to lush grasslands. Within this diverse terrain lies a complex pattern of population distribution, reflected in its population density metrics.

Overall, the density of the country was estimated at 4.1 inhabitants per square kilometer. At the forefront of Botswana's population density landscape is the capital city, Gaborone, which serves as an economic and administrative hub. With a population density of 1257.7 persons per square kilometer, Gaborone stands as the most densely populated area in the country. This high density is attributed to its status as a center for commerce, education, and governance, attracting people from various parts of Botswana and beyond.

The mining towns of Orapa and Jwaneng emerge as significant contributors to Botswana's population density profile. These towns, characterized by diamond mining operations, exhibit population densities of 1047.9 and 991.1 persons per square kilometer, respectively. The allure of employment opportunities in the mining sector draws workers and their families, resulting in relatively high population densities compared to other regions.

Contrastingly, the districts of Ghanzi, Chobe, Kgalagadi North, and South portray a starkly different population density scenario. These areas, characterized by vast expanses of wilderness and semi-arid landscapes, exhibit population densities below the national average. The sparse population in these regions is attributed to factors such as limited economic opportunities, harsh environmental conditions, and traditional lifestyles prevalent among indigenous communities.

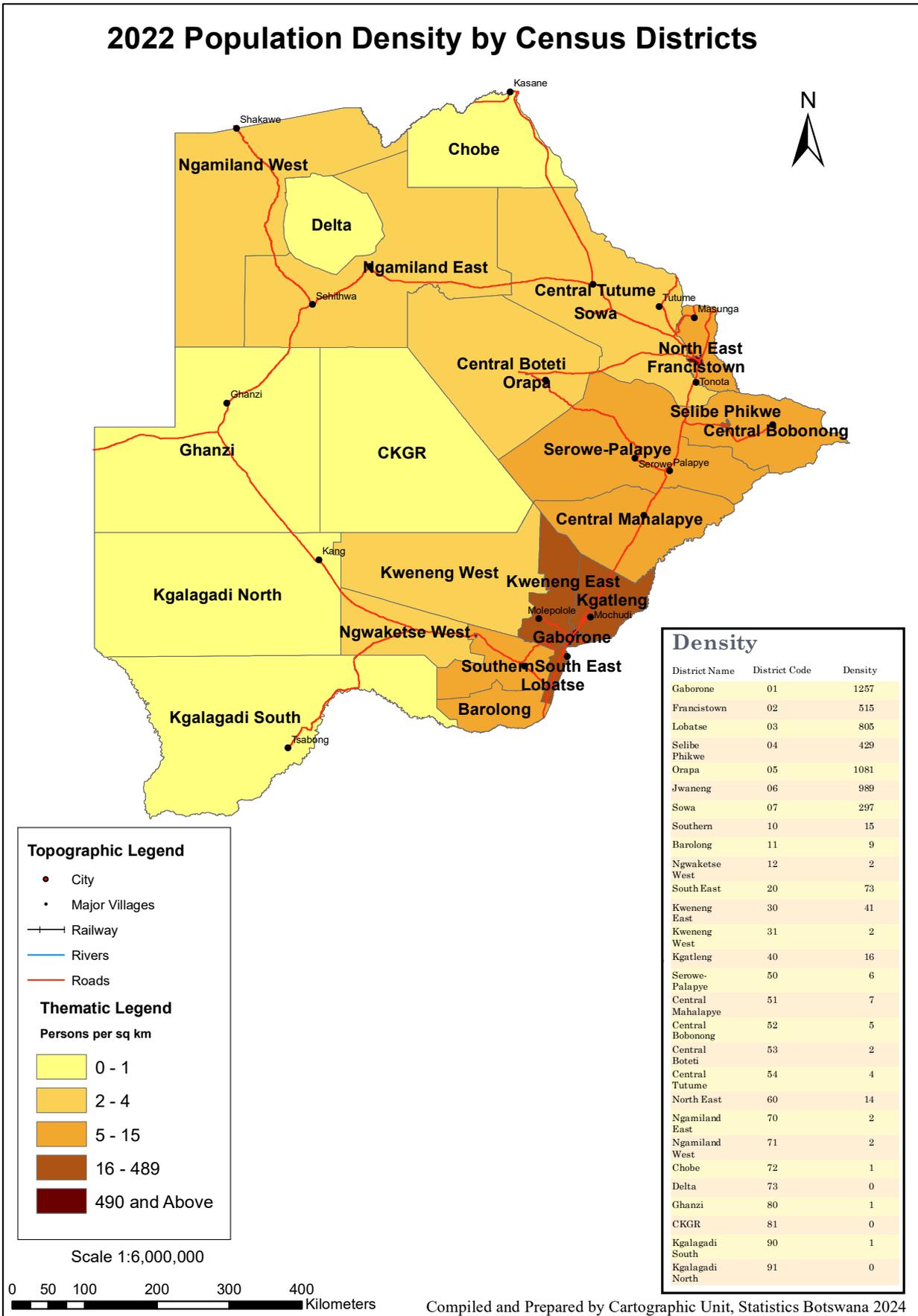
The population density distribution in Botswana reflects the intricate interplay between urbanization, economic activities, and environmental factors. Urban centers and areas with significant economic activities tend to exhibit higher population densities, while remote and environmentally challenging regions experience lower densities.

Understanding the population density landscape of Botswana is crucial for policymakers, urban planners, and development agencies in formulating strategies for sustainable development, resource allocation, and infrastructure planning. Balancing the need for economic growth with environmental conservation and equitable distribution of resources remains a fundamental challenge in Botswana's quest for inclusive development.

In conclusion, Botswana's population density narrative is a multifaceted tapestry woven from the threads of urbanization, economic dynamics, and environmental realities. By unraveling this narrative, stakeholders can chart a course towards a more equitable, resilient, and prosperous future for all citizens of Botswana.

Table 5.2: Botswana Population Density by Census District- 2022

| District Name | Area | Population | Population Density |
|-------------------|----------------|------------------|--------------------|
| Gaborone | 196 | 246,327 | 1257.7 |
| Francistown | 201 | 103,416 | 515.4 |
| Lobatse | 37 | 29,772 | 805.8 |
| Selibe Phikwe | 99 | 42,486 | 428.0 |
| Orapa | 8 | 8,648 | 1047.9 |
| Jwaneng | 19 | 18,785 | 991.1 |
| Sowa | 11 | 3,267 | 305.9 |
| Southern | 9,170 | 139,356 | 15.2 |
| Barolong | 6,255 | 58,904 | 9.4 |
| Ngwaketse West | 11,898 | 23,663 | 2.0 |
| South East | 1,518 | 111,447 | 73.4 |
| Kweneng East | 8,139 | 330,220 | 40.6 |
| Kweneng West | 28,826 | 57,763 | 2.0 |
| Kgatleng | 7,620 | 121,873 | 16 |
| Serowe-Palapye | 34,195 | 202,741 | 5.9 |
| Central Mahalapye | 18,958 | 131,975 | 7.0 |
| Central Bobonong | 14,980 | 77,504 | 5.2 |
| Central Boteti | 36,138 | 74,553 | 2.1 |
| Central Tutume | 42,297 | 164,955 | 3.9 |
| North East | 5,126 | 69,353 | 13.5 |
| Ngamiland East | 50,378 | 121,396 | 2.4 |
| Ngamiland West | 47,543 | 74,151 | 1.6 |
| Chobe | 21,046 | 28,742 | 1.4 |
| Delta | 13,412 | 2,889 | 0.2 |
| Ghanzi | 62,724 | 56,077 | 0.9 |
| CKGR | 52,149 | 488 | 0 |
| Kgalagadi South | 51,920 | 35,346 | 0.7 |
| Kgalagadi North | 52,990 | 23,512 | 0.4 |
| Total | 577,852 | 2,359,609 | 4.1 |



5.3 Age and Sex Composition

One of the most striking features of Botswana's population composition is its youthful demographic profile. According to recent statistics, approximately 31.3 percent of the population is aged below 15 years, indicating a significant proportion of children and adolescents within the nation. This youthful demographic presents both opportunities and challenges for Botswana. On one hand, it signifies the potential for a vibrant and dynamic workforce in the future, capable of driving economic growth and innovation. On the other hand, it places considerable pressure on the education and healthcare systems, as well as on the government's ability to provide adequate social services and opportunities for this burgeoning young population.

Within the context of Botswana's population pyramid, minors aged between 0 and 17 years constitute 36 percent of the total population, indicating a substantial youth presence. This demographic segment represents the future of the nation and underscores the importance of investing in education, healthcare, and other social services to ensure their well-being and development.

Conversely, adults aged between 36 and 64 years make up 28 percent of the population, representing the working-age demographic. This group plays a critical role in driving economic productivity and contributing to the nation's workforce. Their labor force participation is essential for sustaining economic growth and supporting the needs of both the younger and older segments of the population.

However, one of the challenges facing Botswana is the relatively small proportion of elderly individuals aged 65 years and above, comprising only 6 percent of the entire population. While this may initially seem positive in terms of reducing the burden of caring for an aging population, it also raises concerns about the lack of social support systems for the elderly and the potential implications for intergenerational solidarity and cohesion within families and communities.

The Revised National Youth Policy of Botswana defines youth as individuals aged 18 to 35 years, constituting approximately 30 percent of the population. This demographic segment represents a crucial cohort in terms of their role in shaping the nation's future. They are the drivers of innovation, entrepreneurship, and social change, and their empowerment and inclusion are essential for ensuring sustainable development and progress in Botswana.

The mean age of 28 and median age of 26 further underscore the youthful nature of Botswana's population. These demographic indicators highlight the predominance of younger age groups and the relatively lower presence of older individuals within the population. This has important implications for various aspects of society, including healthcare, education, employment, and social welfare policies.

Table 5.3: Population Distribution by Age Group and Sex, 2022

| AGE GRP | MALES | | FEMALES | | TOTAL | |
|--------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|--------------|
| | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent |
| 0-4 | 129,697 | 50.2 | 128,477 | 49.8 | 258,174 | 10.9 |
| 5-9 | 125,360 | 50.1 | 124,929 | 49.9 | 250,289 | 10.6 |
| 10-14 | 116,519 | 50.5 | 114,435 | 49.5 | 230,954 | 9.8 |
| 15-19 | 99,811 | 50.2 | 99,070 | 49.8 | 198,881 | 8.4 |
| 20-24 | 95,224 | 49.1 | 98,823 | 50.9 | 194,047 | 8.2 |
| 25-29 | 97,473 | 48.7 | 102,86 | 51.3 | 200,333 | 8.5 |
| 30-34 | 94,086 | 48.7 | 99,107 | 51.3 | 193,193 | 8.2 |
| 35-39 | 95,067 | 49.2 | 98,157 | 50.8 | 193,224 | 8.2 |
| 40-44 | 79,168 | 49.5 | 80,762 | 50.5 | 159,930 | 6.8 |
| 45-49 | 62,530 | 50.1 | 62,171 | 49.9 | 124,701 | 5.3 |
| 50-54 | 43,809 | 48.4 | 46,696 | 51.6 | 90,505 | 3.8 |
| 55-59 | 32,738 | 44.7 | 40,422 | 55.3 | 73,160 | 3.1 |
| 60-64 | 25,454 | 43.2 | 33,445 | 56.8 | 58,899 | 2.5 |
| 65-69 | 19,756 | 42.9 | 26,279 | 57.1 | 46,035 | 2.0 |
| 70-74 | 13,053 | 42.3 | 17,792 | 57.7 | 30,845 | 1.3 |
| 75-79 | 8,021 | 39.8 | 12,129 | 60.2 | 20,150 | 0.9 |
| 80-84 | 5,759 | 37.8 | 9,473 | 62.2 | 15,232 | 0.6 |
| 85-89 | 2,881 | 32.1 | 6,098 | 67.9 | 8,979 | 0.4 |
| 90-94 | 1,773 | 29.9 | 4,157 | 70.1 | 5,930 | 0.3 |
| 95-99 | 623 | 27.5 | 1,646 | 72.5 | 2,269 | 0.1 |
| 100+ | 269 | 22.7 | 914 | 77.3 | 1,183 | 0.1 |
| Not Stated | 1,544 | 57.3 | 1,152 | 42.7 | 2,696 | 0.1 |
| TOTAL | 1,150,615 | 48.8 | 1,208,994 | 51.2 | 2,359,609 | 100.0 |

In conclusion, Botswana's population composition is characterized by its youthful demographic profile, with a significant proportion of children, adolescents, and young adults shaping the nation's present and future. While this presents opportunities for economic growth and development, it also poses challenges in terms of meeting the diverse needs of different age groups and ensuring equitable access to opportunities and services for all segments of the population. By understanding and addressing the dynamics of its population composition, Botswana can better navigate the opportunities and challenges of demographic change and work towards building a prosperous and inclusive society for all its citizens.

Table 5.3 shows the population composition across different age groups and sex composition. The results indicate a higher percentage of population in younger age groups compared to older age groups. Age group 0-4 years (10.9 percent) has the highest share of population followed by subsequent age groups respectively with age group of 100 years and above having the lowest share of population.

The results further suggest that the proportion of males is higher than that of females in age groups less than 20 years; while that of females is higher than that of males in all other age groups except for age group 45-49 years. At national level, the results indicate a higher proportion of females (51.2 percent) than males (48.8 percent) as depicted in [Table 5.3](#) above.

Table 5.4: Population by Age Group, Citizenship and Sex

| AGE GRP | BATSWANA | | NON BATSWANA | | NOT STATED | | TOTAL | |
|--------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|------------------|------------------|
| | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female | Male | Female |
| 0-4 | 124,883 | 123,703 | 3,833 | 3,759 | 981 | 1,015 | 129,697 | 128,477 |
| 5-9 | 121,648 | 121,241 | 2,716 | 2,731 | 996 | 957 | 125,360 | 124,929 |
| 10-14 | 113,209 | 111,273 | 2,375 | 2,267 | 935 | 895 | 116,519 | 114,435 |
| 15-19 | 96,149 | 95,301 | 2,846 | 2,932 | 816 | 837 | 99,811 | 99,070 |
| 20-24 | 88,300 | 91,845 | 6,123 | 6,097 | 801 | 881 | 95,224 | 98,823 |
| 25-29 | 89,547 | 95,728 | 7,213 | 6,308 | 713 | 824 | 97,473 | 102,860 |
| 30-34 | 85,615 | 92,256 | 7,776 | 6,053 | 695 | 798 | 94,086 | 99,107 |
| 35-39 | 85,555 | 90,771 | 8,956 | 6,677 | 556 | 709 | 95,067 | 98,157 |
| 40-44 | 70,932 | 74,995 | 7,803 | 5,213 | 433 | 554 | 79,168 | 80,762 |
| 45-49 | 56,101 | 57,897 | 6,081 | 3,919 | 348 | 355 | 62,530 | 62,171 |
| 50-54 | 39,428 | 44,071 | 4,175 | 2,337 | 206 | 288 | 43,809 | 46,696 |
| 55-59 | 30,177 | 38,741 | 2,410 | 1,423 | 151 | 258 | 32,738 | 40,422 |
| 60-64 | 23,999 | 32,396 | 1,351 | 869 | 104 | 180 | 25,454 | 33,445 |
| 65-69 | 18,845 | 25,576 | 834 | 559 | 77 | 144 | 19,756 | 26,279 |
| 70-74 | 12,528 | 17,337 | 459 | 349 | 66 | 106 | 13,053 | 17,792 |
| 75-79 | 7,782 | 11,869 | 199 | 198 | 40 | 62 | 8,021 | 12,129 |
| 80-84 | 5,628 | 9,307 | 110 | 119 | 21 | 47 | 5,759 | 9,473 |
| 85-89 | 2,828 | 5,997 | 38 | 67 | 15 | 34 | 2,881 | 6,098 |
| 90-94 | 1,744 | 4,089 | 22 | 51 | 7 | 17 | 1,773 | 4,157 |
| 95-99 | 608 | 1,617 | 7 | 14 | 8 | 15 | 623 | 1,646 |
| 100+ | 256 | 804 | 8 | 74 | 5 | 36 | 269 | 914 |
| Not Stated | 213 | 182 | 2 | 3 | 1,329 | 967 | 1,544 | 1,152 |
| TOTAL | 1,075,975 | 1,146,996 | 65,337 | 52,019 | 9,303 | 9,979 | 1,150,615 | 1,208,994 |

Figure 5 illustrates Botswana's age composition. The figure indicates that Botswana has a relatively young population – that is, the majority tends to be minors (age below 18 years). The average age is 28 with a median age of 26 years. The figure illustrates that the elderly (5.7 percent) occupy a smaller proportion of the population, with the oldest persons enumerated being 106 years old, compared to minors (36.0 percent) who occupy the largest proportion of the population.

Figure 5: Botswana's Age composition (2022)

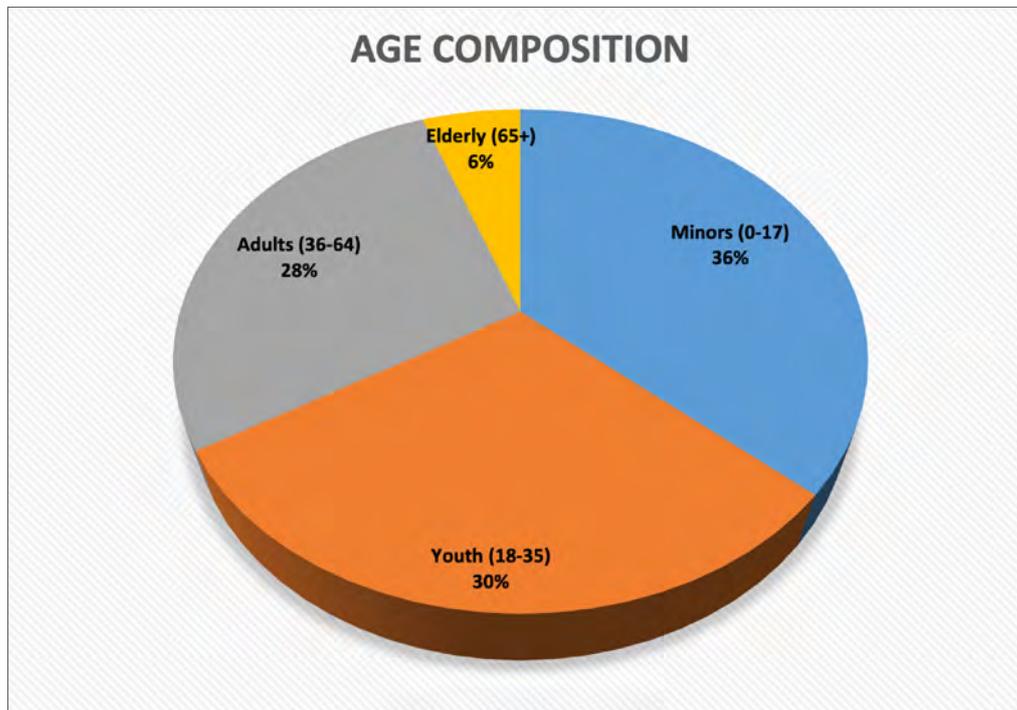
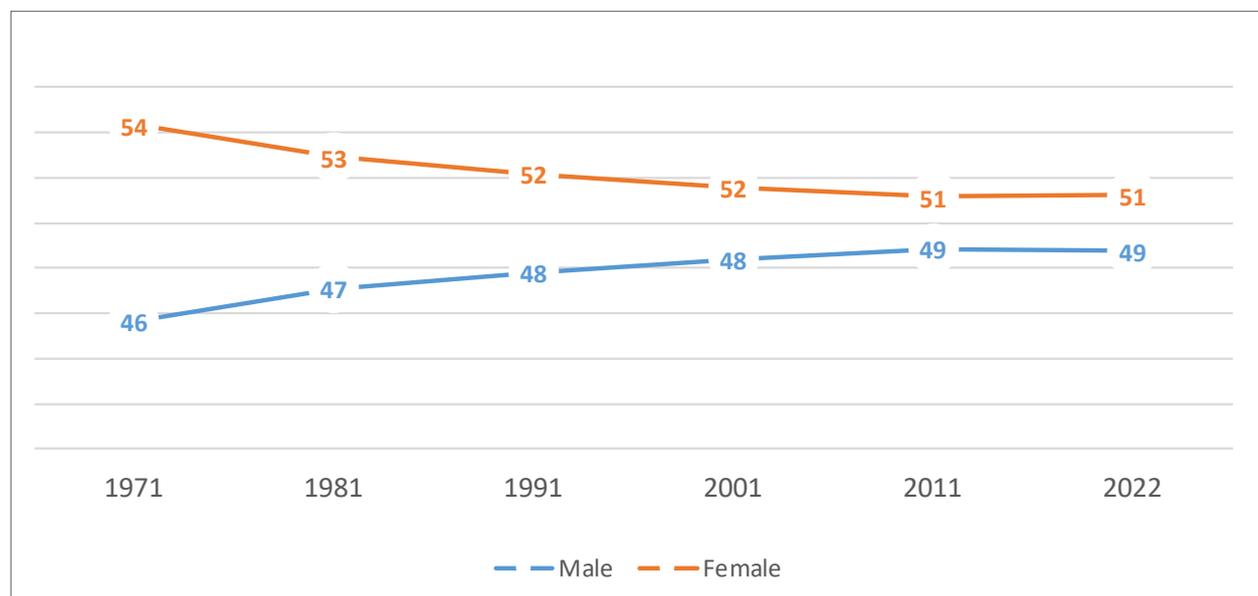


Figure 6 below illustrates the sex composition of Botswana's population over a series of decennial censuses from 1971 to 2022. The results show that over the years there has been a higher proportion of females than males. Additionally, the ratio of males to females appears to be converging closer to each other over time.

Figure 6: Botswana Sex Composition 1971-2022



5.4 Population Distribution by Type of Settlement

5.4.1 Population by Type of Settlement, Age Group and Sex

Figure 5.4.1a: Botswana Population Pyramid

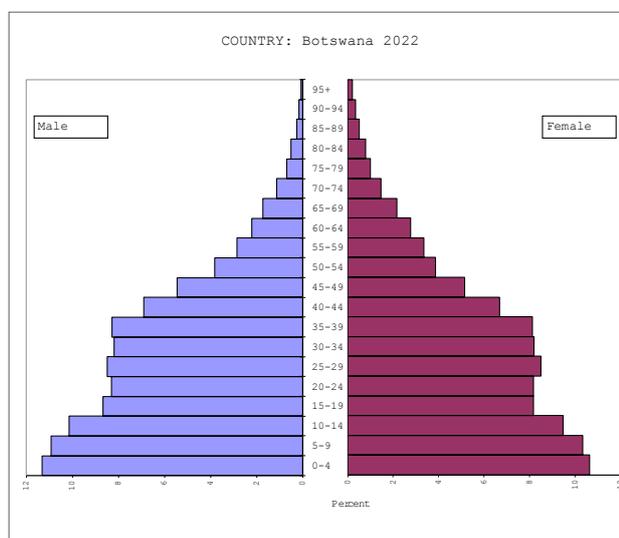
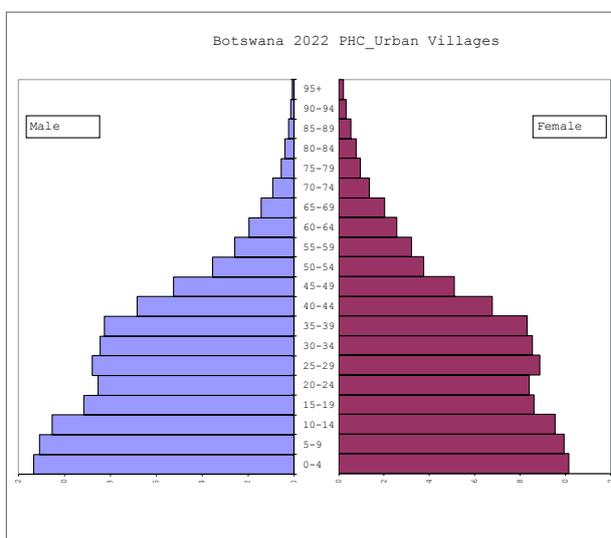


Figure 5.4.1b: Botswana Urban Villages Population Pyramid



The pyramids above indicate that, generally, the structure of the national population is similar to that of population residing in urban villages. Although there are some slight differences among population aged between 15-19 years and 40-44 years, the overall structure remains the same. Both pyramids have a broad base that decreases gradually with increasing age. This implies that, just as in other developing countries, Botswana has a majority of its population in the younger age groups and fewer people in the older age groups (65 and above).

Figure 5.4.1c: Botswana Cities & Towns Pyramid

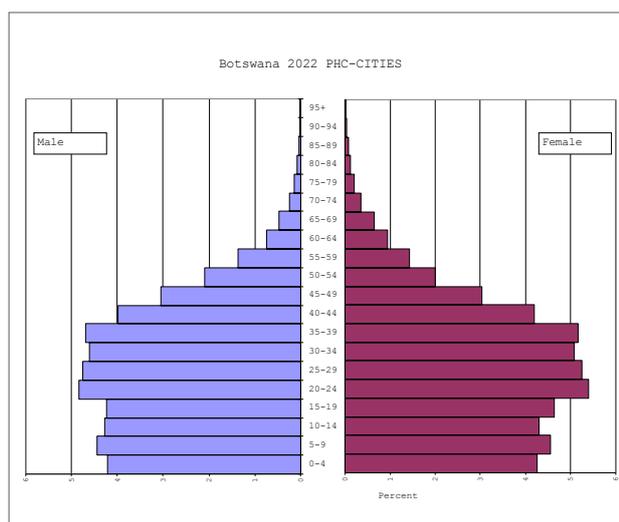
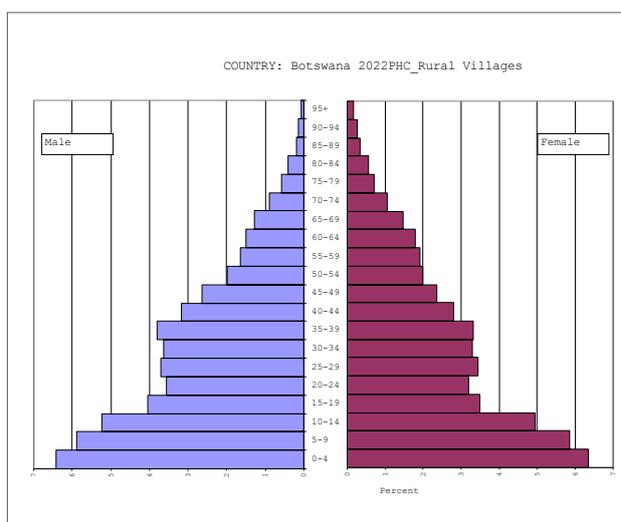


Figure 5.4.1d: Botswana Rural Villages



As for the rural population, the pyramid shown above indicates a broader base and slightly thin body, this means that, there are high numbers of school-going children in the rural areas, and fewer people of middle ages. On the other hand, the pyramid for the cities shows a contrast, in the structure, it is thinner at the bottom, bulges in the middle and constricts at the top.

For the 2022 Population and Housing Census, children of primary school going ages were mostly found in rural districts, while the tertiary age and the economically active populations were mostly found in cities and towns, this may be related to unavailability of tertiary institutions and fewer economic opportunities in the rural areas.

5.4.2 Urban and Rural Population Distribution in Botswana

Table 5.6: Urbanization Trends

| Year | 1971 | 1981 | 1991 | 2001 | 2011 | 2022 |
|-------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|------------------|
| <i>Urban Areas</i> | | | | | | |
| Total Population | 596,900 | 941,027 | 1,326,836 | 1,680,900 | 2,024,904 | 2,359,609 |
| Cities and Towns | | 150,100 | 286,700 | 375,800 | 440,108 | 452,701 |
| Urban Villages | | 16,300 | 313,400 | 534,000 | 857,179 | 1,117,227 |
| Total Urban | 54,300 | 166,400 | 600,100 | 909,800 | 1,297,287 | 1,569,928 |
| Rural Areas | 542,600 | 774,600 | 726,700 | 771,100 | 727,617 | 789,681 |
| Number of Urban areas | 5 | 8 | 25 | 34 | 52 | 61 |
| <i>As % of the Population</i> | | | | | | |
| Urban areas | 9.1 | 17.7 | 45.2 | 54.1 | 64 | 66.5 |
| Cities and Towns | | 16 | 21.6 | 22.4 | 21.7 | 19.2 |
| Urban Villages | | 1.7 | 23.6 | 31.8 | 42.3 | 47.3 |
| Rural areas | 90.9 | 82.3 | 54.8 | 45.8 | 35.9 | 33.5 |

Table 5.6 shows the population growth and urbanization trends over the span of five decades. The depicted trends highlight the increasing urbanization and population growth in Botswana, indicating a gradual shift towards urban living and the expansion of urban centres. Additionally, the data reveals a steady increase in the number of urban areas from 5 in 1971 to 61 in 2022, suggesting the emergence of new urban centres. The 2022 Population and Housing Census estimated that approximately 66.5 percent of Botswana's population now resides in urban areas, representing a notable increase from the 64 percent estimate recorded in 2011.

Within the urban landscape, urban villages account for a substantial portion of the urban population, with 47.3 percent of urban dwellers residing in these areas and 19.2 percent of Botswana's urban population resides in cities and towns, which serve as hubs for economic activities, governance, education, and cultural exchange. Cities like Gaborone, the capital, and Francistown as well as adjacent localities are major contributors to Botswana's urbanization trend, attracting migrants from both rural areas and smaller urban settlements.

Conversely, rural areas still host a significant portion of Botswana's population, despite a gradual decline in their share over the years. Around one-third (33.5%) of the population continues to live in rural areas.

5.4.3 Age Structure of Urban and Rural Areas

According to 2022 Population and Housing Census, urban areas in Botswana exhibit a notable concentration of working-age individuals, with approximately 71.4 percent falling within this age bracket. Moreover, cities and towns also have a relatively lower proportion of children under the age of 15, indicating smaller family sizes and potential higher levels of education and access to healthcare.

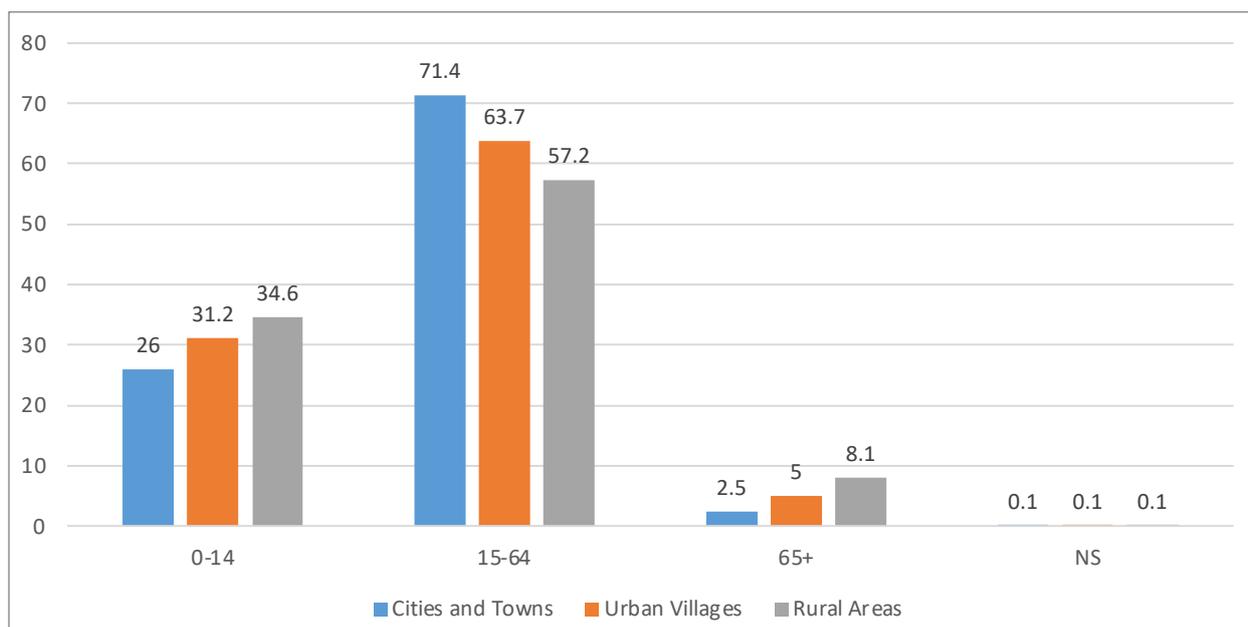
Despite the advantages offered by urban living, there are also challenges associated with an aging population. Urban areas tend to have a higher percentage of elderly individuals (65 years and older), albeit lower than rural areas.

On the other hand, urban villages show a similar trend to cities and towns, albeit with slightly lower percentages of working-age individuals. The 2022 Population and Housing Census data reveals that approximately 63.7 percent of the population in urban villages falls within the 15-64 age bracket, indicating a substantial labor force contributing to local economies.

Figure 7 below shows that rural population in Botswana has a higher percentage of children under the age of 15 compared to urban areas, with approximately 34.6% falling within this demographic group. Additionally, rural areas have a lower percentage of working-age individuals, with approximately 57.2% falling within the 15-64 age bracket. This demographic composition reflects challenges related to limited employment opportunities, inadequate infrastructure, and disparities in access to education and healthcare services.

Additionally, rural areas in Botswana have a higher proportion of elderly individuals (65 years and older) compared to urban areas and urban villages, with approximately 8.1% of the population falling within this age group against the national average of 6 percentage. The aging rural population poses challenges in terms of healthcare provision, social support networks, and inter-generational resource transfer within families.

Figure 7: Population Distribution by Selected Age Groups and Residence, 2022



5.5 Population by Citizenship

Botswana’s population is predominantly made up of Botswana citizens, comprising of 94.2 percent of the population. However, the country has attracted a notable proportion of foreign nationals over the years. This report explores the composition and citizenship of these foreign nationals, focusing on their origins and demographic characteristics.

According to recent data, the number of foreign nationals in Botswana has been steadily increasing. In 2001, there were 60,726 foreign nationals, which rose to 111,485 in 2011, and further to 117,418 by 2022. This growth indicates a significant presence of non-citizens within the country.

The majority of foreign nationals in Botswana fall within the age group of 20 to 45 years. This demographic is predominantly composed of males, indicating a specific trend in the migration patterns to Botswana. The reasons behind this demographic skew would require further investigation but may involve employment opportunities, economic factors, or other social dynamics.

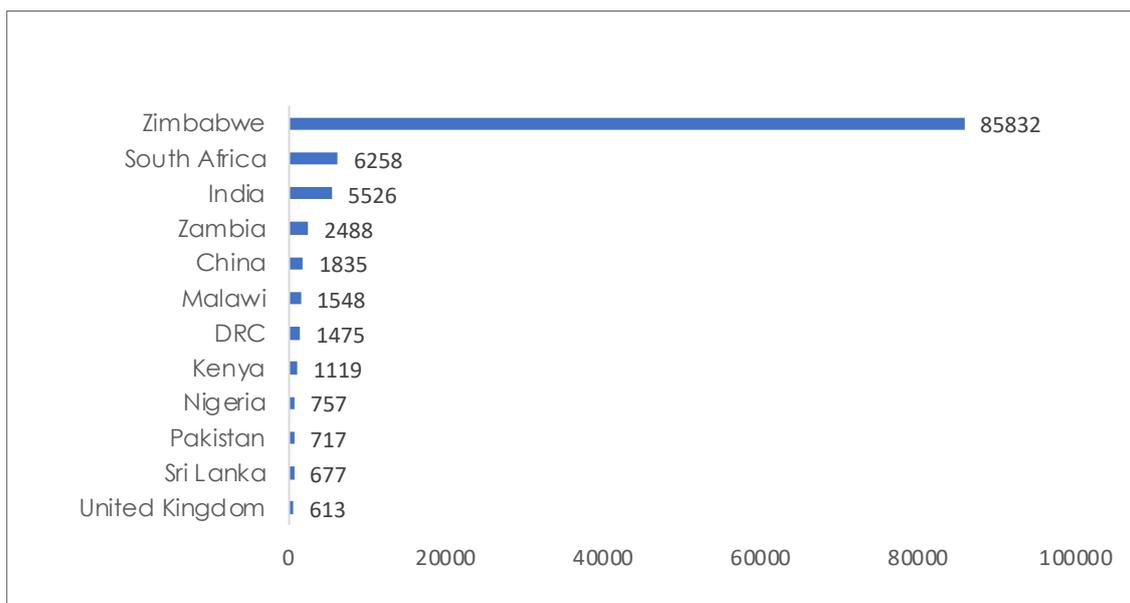
A closer examination of the citizenship of foreign nationals reveals interesting patterns. The overwhelming majority, comprising 74.1%, hail from Zimbabwe. This suggests strong economic ties or historical connections between the two countries. Following Zimbabwe, South Africa accounts for 5% of foreign nationals in Botswana, with India representing 2.1%. These statistics indicate a diverse range of nationalities contributing to Botswana's foreign population.

Implications and Considerations: The presence of a significant number of foreign nationals in Botswana has both social and economic implications. On one hand, it enriches the cultural diversity of the nation and brings in a diverse range of skills and experiences. However, it also presents challenges related to integration, employment opportunities, and resource allocation. Policies addressing these issues should be formulated with a balanced approach, considering the contributions and needs of both citizens and foreign nationals.

In conclusion, the composition and citizenship of foreign nationals in Botswana reflect a dynamic and evolving demographic landscape. The increasing number of non-citizens, particularly from Zimbabwe, South Africa, and India, underscores the interconnectedness of nations in the region. Understanding the demographics and origins of foreign nationals is essential for informed policy-making and fostering harmonious relations within Botswana's multicultural society.

Figure 8 below, shows that Zimbabwean nationals in Botswana are the highest at 85,832 making 73.1 percent of foreign nationals, followed by South Africa (5%) and India (2.1%) at 6,258 and 2,488 respectively.

Figure 8: Foreign Nationals in Botswana



5.5.1 Age-Sex Distribution Pyramid of Non-Citizens in Botswana

Botswana is known for its stable economy and welcoming environment hosts a diverse foreign population. Understanding the demographic characteristics of this population, particularly in terms of sex and age composition, is essential for policymakers, researchers, and stakeholders. This report provides a comprehensive analysis of the sex and age distribution of foreign nationals in Botswana based on available data and trends.

According to recent demographic data, the sex composition of the foreign population in Botswana is notable for its relative balance between males and females. While there may be a slight predominance of males, the difference is not significant, indicating a relatively equitable distribution across genders. This balanced sex composition reflects Botswana's inclusive policies and opportunities that attract individuals from various backgrounds and demographics.

Age Composition: The age composition of the foreign population in Botswana reveals several intriguing patterns. A significant proportion of foreign nationals fall within the economically active age range of 20 to 44 years. This demographic trend suggests that many foreigners come to Botswana seeking employment, business opportunities, or educational pursuits. The concentration of economically active individuals underscores the potential contributions of the foreign population to Botswana's economy and society.

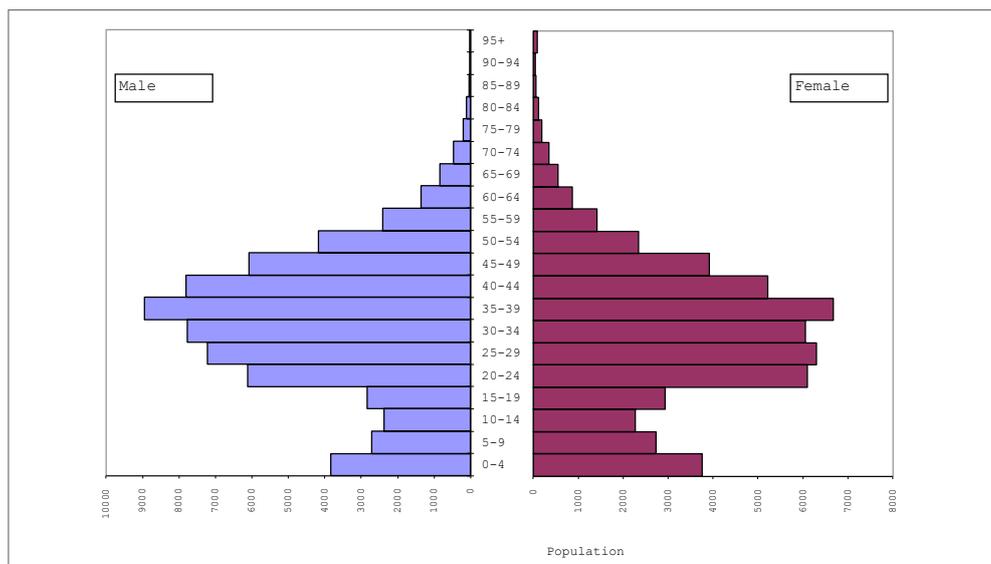
Moreover, the age distribution shows relatively fewer dependents in the young and elderly age groups among foreign nationals. This demographic characteristic may be attributed to the migratory patterns of foreign individuals, with many arriving in Botswana either as individuals or as part of family units with working-age adults. The lower proportion of dependents implies a potential positive impact on the country's dependency ratio and social support systems.

Interplay of Sex and Age: The interplay between sex and age within the foreign population of Botswana further enriches our understanding of its demographics. Despite the overall balanced sex composition, there may be variations in the age distribution between males and females. For instance, certain sectors or industries may attract more male or female foreign workers, leading to slight disparities in age distribution within gender groups.

Additionally, the age composition may influence the socio-economic dynamics within the foreign population. Younger individuals may be more inclined towards certain types of employment or entrepreneurial ventures, while older individuals may contribute their expertise and experience to various sectors. Understanding these nuances is crucial for policymakers and organizations seeking to harness the potential of Botswana's foreign population effectively.

Conclusion: In conclusion, the sex and age composition of the foreign population in Botswana presents a dynamic and diverse demographic landscape. While there is a balanced representation across genders, the concentration of economically active individuals within certain age brackets highlights the significance of foreign nationals in contributing to Botswana's economy and society. By recognizing and leveraging the unique characteristics of the foreign population, Botswana can continue to benefit from the talents, skills, and experiences brought by individuals from around the world.

Figure 9: Foreign Nationals in Botswana by Sex and Age-Group



5.6 Botswana Population Outside the Country

Botswana, or citizens of Botswana, are found in various countries around the world for a variety of reasons, including employment opportunities, education, business ventures, medical, and family reasons. Table 8 below shows that out of a total of 8,696 Botswana who are in other counties, 4,562 are females while 4,134 are males. The results indicate that the majority of Botswana outside the country are of middle age groups (20-44 years).

Table 5.7: Botswana outside the Country by Age- Groups and Sex

| Age Groups | Male | Female | Total | Percentage |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| 0-4 | 78 | 55 | 133 | 1.5 |
| 5-9 | 90 | 81 | 171 | 2.0 |
| 10-14 | 156 | 161 | 317 | 3.6 |
| 15-19 | 234 | 385 | 619 | 7.1 |
| 20-24 | 526 | 576 | 1102 | 12.7 |
| 25-29 | 691 | 581 | 1272 | 14.6 |
| 30-34 | 486 | 630 | 1116 | 12.8 |
| 35-39 | 534 | 558 | 1092 | 12.6 |
| 40-44 | 416 | 540 | 956 | 11.0 |
| 45-49 | 305 | 382 | 687 | 7.9 |
| 50-54 | 216 | 222 | 438 | 5.0 |
| 55-59 | 175 | 154 | 329 | 3.8 |
| 60-64 | 115 | 109 | 224 | 2.6 |
| 65-69 | 63 | 60 | 123 | 1.4 |
| 70-74 | 20 | 31 | 51 | 0.6 |
| 75-79 | 16 | 19 | 35 | 0.4 |
| 80-84 | 6 | 9 | 15 | 0.2 |
| 85-89 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0.0 |
| 90-94 | 3 | 2 | 5 | 0.1 |
| 95+ | 4 | 6 | 10 | 0.1 |
| TOTAL | 4134 | 4562 | 8696 | 100.0 |

5.6.1 Current Residence of Botswana outside the country

The dynamics of global migration often reflect the socio-economic and political conditions of a nation. Botswana, a landlocked country in Southern Africa, has seen shifts in the number and preferred destinations of its citizens residing abroad. The 2022 Population and Housing Census sheds light on these patterns, revealing intriguing insights into Botswana's diaspora and their chosen countries of residence.

In 2011, Botswana recorded 10,986 citizens living outside its borders. However, a decade later, in 2022, this number decreased to 8,863. This decline, though modest, prompts exploration into the underlying factors driving this trend. Economic opportunities, political stability, and social ties all play pivotal roles in shaping migration patterns.

The most preferred destination for Botswana citizens abroad, as evidenced by the census data, remains South Africa. With 3,413 individuals reported residing there, South Africa continues to attract Botswana migrants due to its proximity, historical ties, and economic opportunities. The allure of job prospects, access to better healthcare and education, and familial connections often draw Botswana nationals across the border.

Following South Africa, the United Kingdom emerges as the second most favored destination for Botswana citizens, with 863 individuals reported living there in 2022. The historical ties between Botswana and the UK, stemming from the colonial era, contribute to the significant presence of Botswana nationals in Britain. Education, employment, and opportunities for professional growth serve as primary motivators for migration to the UK.

Zimbabwe, with 543 Botswana citizens, ranks third among the preferred destinations. Despite its own economic challenges, Zimbabwe's close geographical proximity and historical ties with Botswana make it an attractive destination, particularly for trade and employment opportunities. Additionally, cultural similarities and familial connections contribute to the sizable Botswana community in Zimbabwe.

The United States, with 402 Botswana citizens, stands as the fourth most popular destination. The allure of the American Dream, characterized by opportunities for career advancement, higher education, and a better quality of life, attracts Botswana nationals seeking new horizons. The diverse cultural landscape and economic prosperity of the United States serve as magnets for migrants worldwide, including those from Botswana.

Namibia, with 305 Botswana citizens, rounds out the top five preferred destinations. Despite its own status as a developing nation, Namibia offers employment opportunities, particularly in sectors such as mining, tourism, and agriculture. Additionally, the cultural similarities and shared history between Botswana and Namibia foster a sense of familiarity and ease of integration for Botswana migrants.

While these five countries represent the primary destinations for Botswana citizens abroad in 2022, it is essential to acknowledge the diverse factors influencing migration patterns. Economic disparities, political instability, educational aspirations, and family reunification all contribute to the complex decision-making processes of individuals considering migration.

Table 5.8: Current Residence of Batswana outside the Country

| COUNTRY | FREQUENCY (2022) |
|-----------------|------------------|
| South Africa | 3,413 |
| United Kingdom | 863 |
| Zimbabwe | 543 |
| United States | 402 |
| Namibia | 305 |
| Canada | 288 |
| Australia | 263 |
| Afghanistan | 193 |
| Ireland | 183 |
| Zambia | 177 |
| China | 151 |
| American Samoa | 143 |
| Mozambique | 143 |
| France | 116 |
| Other countries | 1,680 |
| Total | 8,863 |

5.6.2 Reasons of Absence

The main reasons for absence from the 2022 are shown in Table 10 in the appendix and Figure 10 below. The 2022 Population and Housing Census in Botswana provides valuable insights into the reasons behind absence among its population. This report examines the census data to identify and analyze the factors contributing to absence in Botswana, shedding light on the diverse circumstances driving this phenomenon. The main reasons for Batswana enumerated outside the country according to the 2022 PHC are given in Figure 10 below.

Educational Pursuits: According to the census data, 2,771 or 33.1 percentage of absent individuals from Botswana were students pursuing educational opportunities abroad. The allure of accessing quality education, specialized programs, and prestigious institutions motivates many Batswana to seek educational advancements beyond the country's borders. This trend underscores the importance of investing in higher education within Botswana while also fostering partnerships with international institutions to enhance educational opportunities domestically.

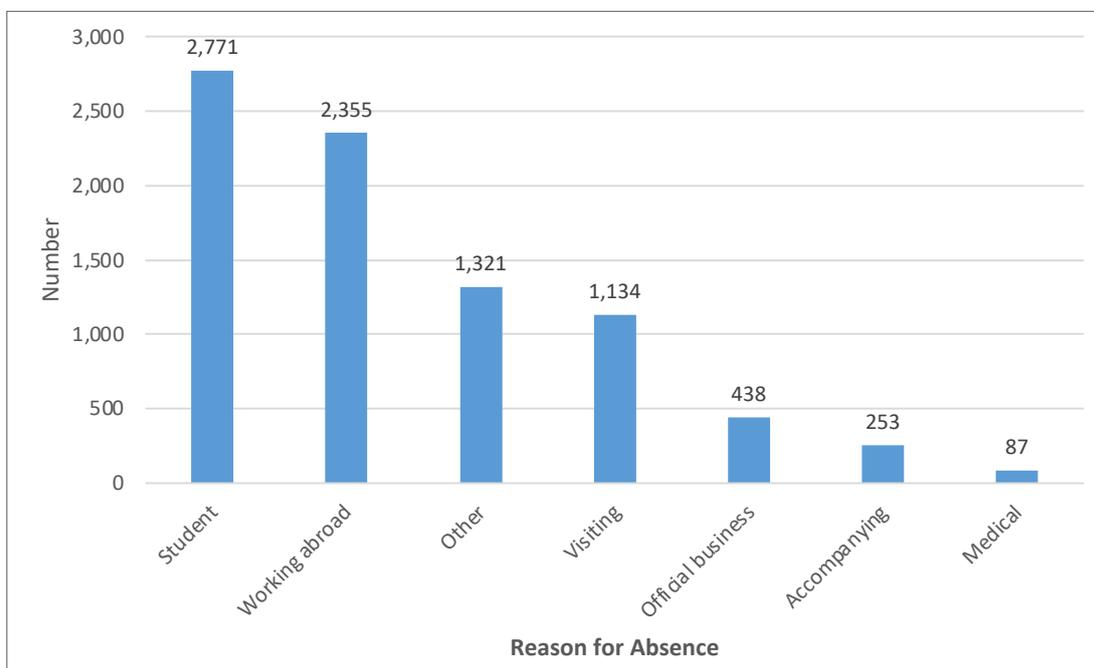
Economic Opportunities: The pursuit for better economic opportunities was the second most cited reason for absence. The census shows that 2,355 or 28.1 percentage absent individuals were engaged in employment outside Botswana. Economic factors such as job availability, higher wages, and career prospects influence decisions to seek employment abroad. Industries such as mining, finance, and hospitality often attract skilled labor from Botswana, contributing to the country's brain drain. Addressing economic disparities and creating conducive environments for entrepreneurship and job creation are essential for retaining skilled professionals and fostering economic growth within Botswana.

Family and Personal Reasons: Family reunification, accompanying relatives, marriage, and personal preferences emerge as significant factors driving absence in Botswana. The census data highlight cases where individuals leave the country to join family members, support relatives undergoing medical treatment, or pursue personal endeavors. Understanding and addressing the needs of families and individuals, including providing social support structures and opportunities for personal development, can help mitigate the impact of absence on communities and foster social cohesion.

Access to Healthcare: Access to specialized healthcare services is another factor contributing to absence in Botswana. Despite advancements in healthcare infrastructure and services, some individuals may travel abroad to access medical treatments or procedures unavailable locally. The census data underscore the importance of strengthening healthcare systems, enhancing medical facilities, and investing in healthcare professionals to ensure comprehensive healthcare services within Botswana, thereby reducing the need for citizens to seek medical assistance abroad.

Conclusion: The 2022 Population and Housing Census in Botswana offers valuable insights into the complex and multifaceted reasons behind absence among its population. Educational pursuits, economic opportunities, family and personal reasons, access to healthcare, and political and social factors all contribute to this phenomenon. Addressing the underlying factors driving absence requires comprehensive strategies that promote education, economic development, social cohesion, healthcare accessibility, and political stability. By understanding and addressing these factors, Botswana can better support its citizens and foster sustainable development and prosperity for the nation.

Figure 10: Reasons for Botswana staying outside the country, 2022



6.0 Conclusions

6.1 Population Distribution

Botswana's population growth reflects a complex interplay of demographic, socio-economic, and policy factors. While the country has made significant strides in improving living standards and reducing fertility rates, challenges persist in managing the needs of a growing population. By adopting holistic approaches that prioritize sustainable development and inclusive growth, Botswana can navigate the complexities of population dynamics and build a prosperous future for its citizens.

6.2 Population Density

Botswana's population density narrative is a multifaceted tapestry woven from the threads of urbanization, economic dynamics, and environmental realities. By unraveling this narrative, stakeholders can chart a course towards a more equitable, resilient, and prosperous future for all citizens of Botswana.

6.3 Age and Sex Composition

Botswana's population composition is characterized by its youthful demographic profile, with a significant proportion of children, adolescents, and young adults shaping the nation's present and future. While this presents opportunities for economic growth and development, it also poses challenges in terms of meeting the diverse needs of different age groups and ensuring equitable access to opportunities and services for all segments of the population. By understanding and addressing the dynamics of its population composition, Botswana can better navigate the opportunities and challenges of demographic change and work towards building a prosperous and inclusive society for all its citizens.

6.4 Urban and Rural Population Distribution in Botswana

Botswana's demographic composition reflects challenges related to limited employment opportunities, inadequate infrastructure, and disparities in access to education and healthcare services especially in rural areas.

Additionally, rural areas in Botswana have a higher proportion of elderly and children individuals compared to urban areas and urban villages. The high dependency in rural population poses challenges in terms of healthcare provision, social support networks, and inter-generational resource transfer within families.

6.4 Population and Citizenship

- a. The composition and citizenship of foreign nationals in Botswana reflect a dynamic and evolving demographic landscape. The increasing number of non-citizens, particularly from Zimbabwe, South Africa, and India, underscores the interconnectedness of nations in the region. Understanding the demographics and origins of foreign nationals is essential for informed policy-making and fostering harmonious relations within Botswana's multicultural society.

- b. The sex and age composition of the foreign population in Botswana presents a dynamic and diverse demographic landscape. While there is a balanced representation across genders, the concentration of economically active individuals within certain age brackets highlights the significance of foreign nationals in contributing to Botswana's economy and society. By recognizing and leveraging the unique characteristics of the foreign population, Botswana can continue to benefit from the talents, skills, and experiences brought by individuals from around the world.

6.5 Reasons for Botswana outside the country

The 2022 Population and Housing Census in Botswana offers valuable insights into the complex and multifaceted reasons behind absence among its population. Educational pursuits, economic opportunities, family and personal reasons, access to healthcare, and social factors all contribute to this phenomenon. Addressing the underlying factors driving absence requires comprehensive strategies that promote education, economic development, social cohesion, healthcare accessibility, and political stability.

By understanding and addressing these factors, Botswana can better support its citizens and foster sustainable development and prosperity for the nation.

7.0 Policy Implications

- 7.1 Though Botswana has a relatively low population density, it is uneven across regions and districts. The spread of the population make provision of services like transport infrastructure and health a daunting task for Government. The planning considerations should be guided by the density across the regions.
- 7.2 The youthful nature of Botswana population presents challenges for planning. The need to provide decent education, recreational facilities and job opportunities for the young population must remain a priority for Government. On other the youthful population presents pool of labour along with other demographic dividends.
- 7.3 The rapidly increasing proportion of urban population while presenting challenged of providing services, potential squatting, strain on the available infrastrure, presents opportunity to provide services to a population that is concentrated at places that are easily serviceable. This also calls for increased economic and social development as well as incestment of rural areas to make them more attractive for human habitation.
- 7.4 The presence of foreign population presents an opportunity for Batswana to share skills to augment where there is a shortage locally. Government should continue to monitor importation of skills an only permit skills that are not available locally.

References

Gwebu, T; et al. (2014). *POPULATION DISTRIBUTION, STRUCTURE, DENSITY AND POLICY IMPLICATIONS IN BOTSWANA*. Gaborone: Statistics Botswana.

Jefferis, K. (2012). *BOTSWANA*. Gaborone: Capital Resources.

Maree, J. (2019). Urbanization trends in Botswana and implications for future policy. *Urban Studies*.

Mookodi, G. (2017). The effects of rural-urban migration in Botswana. *Botswana Journal of Economic Studies*.

Moore, J. (2016). Environmental impacts on rural population migration in Botswana. *Journal of Economic Studies*.

Pitswane, M. (2018). Housing and urban planning in Botswana: Issues and challenges. *Journal of Housing and the Built Environment*.

Appendices

Table 2: Percentage Share of Population by Census District and Year, 2022

| CENSUS DISTRICT | CENSUS YEARS | | |
|-------------------------|--------------|------|------|
| | 2001 | 2011 | 2022 |
| Gaborone | 11.1 | 11.4 | 10.4 |
| Francistown | 4.9 | 4.9 | 4.4 |
| Lobatse | 1.8 | 1.4 | 1.3 |
| Selibe Phikwe | 3.0 | 2.4 | 1.8 |
| Orapa | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.4 |
| Jwaneng | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.8 |
| Sowa | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.1 |
| Southern | 6.8 | 6.4 | 5.9 |
| Barolong | 2.8 | 2.7 | 2.5 |
| Ngwaketse West | 0.6 | 0.7 | 1.0 |
| South East | 3.6 | 4.2 | 4.7 |
| Kweneng East | 11.3 | 12.7 | 14.0 |
| Kweneng West | 2.4 | 2.4 | 2.4 |
| Kgatleng | 4.4 | 4.5 | 5.2 |
| Central Serowe /Palapye | 9.1 | 8.9 | 8.6 |
| Central Mahalapye | 6.5 | 5.9 | 5.6 |
| Central Bobonong | 4.0 | 3.6 | 3.3 |
| Central Boteti | 2.9 | 2.8 | 3.2 |
| Central Tutume | 7.3 | 7.3 | 7.0 |
| North East | 2.9 | 3.0 | 2.9 |
| Ngamiland East | 4.3 | 4.5 | 5.1 |
| Ngamiland West | 3.0 | 2.9 | 3.1 |
| Chobe | 1.1 | 1.2 | 1.2 |
| Delta | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Ghanzi | 1.9 | 2.1 | 2.4 |
| CKGR | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Kgalagadi South | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 |
| Kgalagadi North | | 1.0 | 1.0 |

Appendices

Table 3: Population Distribution by Census District and Sex 2022

| Census District | Total | Male | Female | Sex Ratio |
|-------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------|
| Gaborone | 246,327 | 118,729 | 127,598 | 93.0 |
| Francistown | 103,416 | 49,647 | 53,769 | 92.3 |
| Lobatse | 29,772 | 14,634 | 15,138 | 96.7 |
| Selibe Phikwe | 42,486 | 20,018 | 22,468 | 89.1 |
| Orapa | 8,648 | 3,987 | 4,661 | 85.5 |
| Jwaneng | 18,785 | 9,775 | 9,010 | 108.5 |
| Sowa | 3,267 | 1,851 | 1,416 | 130.7 |
| Southern | 139,356 | 67,315 | 72,041 | 93.4 |
| Barolong | 58,904 | 28,875 | 30,029 | 96.2 |
| Ngwaketse West | 23,663 | 11,951 | 11,712 | 102.0 |
| South East | 111,447 | 53,066 | 58,381 | 90.9 |
| Kweneng East | 330,220 | 160,912 | 169,308 | 95.0 |
| Kweneng West | 57,763 | 29,631 | 28,132 | 105.3 |
| Kgatleng (Wards) | 121,873 | 60,240 | 61,633 | 97.7 |
| Central Serowe /Palapye | 202,741 | 98,763 | 103,978 | 95.0 |
| Central Mahalapye | 131,975 | 64,446 | 67,529 | 95.4 |
| Central Bobonong | 77,504 | 36,989 | 40,515 | 91.3 |
| Central Boteti | 74,553 | 37,211 | 37,342 | 99.6 |
| Central Tutume | 164,955 | 79,016 | 85,939 | 91.9 |
| North East | 69,353 | 32,734 | 36,619 | 89.4 |
| Ngamiland East | 121,396 | 60,331 | 61,065 | 98.8 |
| Ngamiland West | 74,151 | 35,485 | 38,666 | 91.8 |
| Chobe | 28,742 | 14,623 | 14,119 | 103.6 |
| Delta | 2,889 | 1,593 | 1,296 | 122.9 |
| Ghanzi | 56,077 | 29,016 | 27,061 | 107.2 |
| CKGR | 488 | 272 | 216 | 125.9 |
| Kgalagadi South | 35,346 | 17,574 | 17,772 | 98.9 |
| Kgalagadi North | 23,512 | 11,931 | 11,581 | 103.0 |
| Total | 2,359,609 | 1,150,615 | 1,208,994 | 95.2 |

Appendices

Table 10: Reasons of Absence from Batswana

| Reason of absence | Male | Female | Total |
|-------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Student | 1,285 | 1,486 | 2,771 |
| Visiting | 477 | 657 | 1,134 |
| Official business | 252 | 186 | 438 |
| Accompanying | 86 | 167 | 253 |
| Medical | 45 | 42 | 87 |
| Working abroad | 1,294 | 1,061 | 2,355 |
| Other | 529 | 792 | 1,321 |
| Total | 3,968 | 4,391 | 8,359 |



Mpala, Ke Botlhokwa

Age, Gender And Country Of Citizenship Correlates Work Activity In Botswana



Presenter's Name:
Botshabelo Lucky Mafatlane (Mr)

Presenter's Name:
Gertrude Roselyn Mafatlane (Mrs)

Executive Summary

Work activity relates to employment which activates economic growth. In the midst of rising unemployment across the globe, governments have a mammoth task of providing decent work for their citizens. Government of Botswana subscribes to international and regional conventions regarding work activities and by extension decent work. United Nations Sustainable Development Goal 8 about Decent Work and Economic Growth is aimed at promoting sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all by 2030. Aspiration number 1 of the African Union Agenda 2063 Framework advocates for African economies to be structurally transformed to ensure equitable growth, fair distribution of opportunities and decent employment, adherence to labour standards as well as safe working conditions for all workers. Locally a number of policies and programmes talk to employment, these include, Vision 2036, Cooperative Transformation Strategy, Botswana National Service Programme, etc.

The objectives of the study were to:

1. establish an association between gender and work activity,
2. determine a relationship between age and work activity, and
3. examine a correlation between country of citizenship and work activity.

The significance of this study was to give direction to development of Policy by the Government regarding economic activity amongst different age groups, gender and different nationalities in Botswana. A quantitative research approach using descriptive research design was used to describe the trends in work activity in the country. A closed ended questionnaire was used to collect data from respondents aged 12 years and above during the 2022 Population and Housing Census (PHC). Cross tabulations were used to analyse data from 2022 PHC using SPSS version 25.

Employee paid cash category generally declined from 80.8% in 2011 to 74.6% in 2022 while self-employed with no employees increased from 7.7% to 13.6% in the same period. This means that people who lost their jobs went into self-employment, and they were working alone, without any employees. One work activity which was not recorded in 2011 but was included in the 2022 PHC is Volunteer/tirelo sechaba/Intern which recorded 0.7% on average. The results show that males dominate in all work activities except volunteer/tirelo sechaba/intern where females were in dominance at 80.6%. Data generally shows that more females than males were involved in voluntary work activities, especially at rural areas.

Age was categorized into five groups as follows: less than 15 years (adolescents/teenager), 15 - 35 years (youth), 36 -54 years (middle adulthood), 55 - 64 years (adults) and 65 and above (elderly). The largest age group involved in work activities were the middle adulthood accounting for 46.3% followed by youth with 41.3% across all localities. Youth were dominant in employee paid in kind, apprentice, volunteer/tirelo sechaba/intern and unpaid family helper in family business. This means that youths were not gainfully employed and end up volunteering to avoid being idle. Youths in rural areas were the least in terms of engagement in work activities than their counterparts at urban and urban villages.

There were thirteen countries (Botswana inclusive) whose citizens were engaged in some meaningful work activity in Botswana. The most dominant foreign nationals are Zimbabweans accounting for 7.6% followed by India and South Africa 0.4% each, Malawi and Zambia with 0.2% each while the remaining countries account for only 0.1% each.

We recommend that gender mainstreaming must be taken to a higher level, with men taught that all work activities are feasible for them as well. Youth must be encouraged to engage in Producer Cooperatives for employment creation. In addition Youth must be allocated farm land so that they engage in agricultural activities through which they would create jobs for themselves. Youth must be involved in Policy formulation especially for youth policy and programmes for inclusivity. It is also recommended that Foreigners engaged in work activity in Botswana especially those who are self-employed must have an obligation to employ some Batswana, in order to try to address the issue of unemployment in the country.

Introduction

Employment activates economic growth. Amidst high unemployment rates across the globe, governments have mammoth task to provide decent work to all their people. Botswana is no exception as the unemployment rate stands at 25.9% (Statistics Botswana, 2023). Decent work is defined as “Employment covering work of all kinds and has both quantitative and qualitative dimensions. Thus, decent work applies not just to workers in the formal economy but also to unregulated wage workers, the self-employed and home workers. It also refers to adequate opportunities for work, remuneration (in cash and in kind), and embraces safety at work and healthy working conditions (International Labour Organization, 2003).” This is in congruent with the 2022 Population and Housing Census questionnaire options of measuring work activity as it used the following categories: employee – paid cash; employee – paid in kind; self-employed (no employees); self-employed (with employees); member – producer cooperative; apprentice; volunteer / tirelo sechaba / Intern; unpaid family helper in family business; and working at own agricultural activities (lands/cattle posts). Therefore, for the purposes of this paper, work activity means a type of work done 7 days prior to PHC. Involvement in work activities has positive outcomes such as providing for families which contributes to the economic advancement of the country and decreases unemployment rate.

The following are frameworks, policies, programmes and strategies that the Government of Botswana needs to implement:

Sustainable Development Goals

In 2015 United Nations (UN) adopted the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development. The agenda lays out 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and targets for dignity, peace, and prosperity for the planet and humankind, to be achieved by the year 2030 (United Nations, 2015). Botswana therefore domesticated United Nations Sustainable Development Goals for easy implementation at the national level. Of interest to this study is SDG 8; Decent Work and Economic Growth which has been domesticated as “Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all” by 2030. One of the targets for this Goal, Target 8.3 advocates for the promotion of policies which are development oriented and support productive activities, creation of decent jobs, entrepreneurship, innovation and creativity, as well as to encourage formalization of SMMEs through access to finance. Another target of this Goal worth noting is the achievement of full and productive decent employment for both women and men, including youth and people living with disability, as well as equal pay for work of equal value (Statistics Botswana, 2023).

Agenda 2063

Aspiration 1 of the Agenda 2063 for the African continent is “A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development”. This aspiration advocates for African economies to be structurally transformed to ensure equitable growth, fair distribution of opportunities and decent employment, adherence to labour standards as well as safe working conditions for all workers. This aspiration also includes enhancement of women’s productivity as well as access to basic products and services, and distribution of income (African Union, 2015).

Nationally, the Government of Botswana has a number of policies, programs, schemes and strategies geared towards addressing issues of employment and wealth creation some of which follow:

Vision 2036

Botswana's long-term vision, Vision 2036 Pillar 1 is about Sustainable Economic Development which envisions that by the year 2036 Botswana will be a middle-income country with export-lead economy underpinned by diversified, inclusive and sustainable growth driven by high levels of productivity. The Vision was written with United Nations Sustainable Development Goals in mind (Government of Botswana, 2016).

Cooperative Transformation Strategy

The Government of Botswana developed a Cooperative Transformation Strategy that seeks to convert cooperatives into active, competitive and profitable business enterprises from being just social entities (Government of Botswana, 2015). The Strategy has eight pillars, of interest to this study is Pillar 5: Increase Youth participation in co-operative businesses. Hence, 2022 PHC questionnaire had a "member of producer cooperative" as one of the work activities. This type of cooperative, has as its primary mandate to create employment for their members. Therefore, it is important to establish if being a member of a producer cooperative has any association with age, gender and country of citizenship in Botswana.

Youth programmes

Government of Botswana (2016) introduced three youth programs namely, Botswana National Service Programme (BNSP)/Tirelo Sechaba, National Internship Programme (NIP) and Graduate Volunteer Scheme (GVS). The purposes of the programmes was to give the youth an opportunity to gain valuable experience in a working environment in order for them to explore and gain the relevant knowledge and skills required to enter the job market. These programmes were not in the list of work activities in 2011 Population and Housing Census but for 2022 Population and Housing Census they were included as some of the work activities.

The Botswana 2022 Population and Housing Census was conducted just at the end of covid-19 pandemic and some people had lost their jobs. Some of the jobs that people had up to 12 months were no more, therefore establishing the type of job someone engaged in the past 7 days was crucial. This paper adopted categories of work activity from the 2022 Population and Housing Census data as indicated earlier. These categories of work activity are as follows: employee - paid cash; employee - paid in kind; self-employed (no employees); self-employed (with employees); member - producer cooperative; apprentice; volunteer / tirelo sechaba / Intern; unpaid family helper in family business; and working at own agricultural activities (lands/cattle posts). Other variables of interest were gender, age and country of citizenship. The paper further categorised age groups as follows for ease of analysis: less than 15 years (adolescents/teenager), 15 - 35 years (youth), 36 -54 years (middle adulthood), 55 - 64 years (adults) and 65 and above (elderly). The under 15 years group includes age 12 to 15 years because the respondents of the 2022 PHC were from age 12 years.

The significance of this paper was to acknowledge current status relating to work activity and give direction to development of Policy by the Government regarding economic activity amongst different age groups, gender and different nationalities in Botswana.

The purpose of the study is to examine the relationship between age, gender and country of citizenship, and each of the work activities in Botswana. It further examined if the relationships were affected by locality of the respondents. Types of locality were adopted as Urban, Urban villages and Rural areas as found in the 2022 PHC.

Objectives

The objectives of the study were to:

1. establish an association between gender and work activity,
2. determine a relationship between age and work activity, and
3. examine a correlation between country of citizenship and work activity.

Definitions of main concepts

Employment - any activity to produce goods or provide services for pay or profit (ILO)

Work activity - work activity is defined as type of work. Work activity as per 2022 Population and Housing Census may be categorised into three main groups as follows: 1. employed (in cash and in kind), 2. Self-employed (with and without employees), member of producer cooperative and working at own agricultural activities (lands/cattle-posts) and 3. Precarious employment (Apprentice and Volunteer / Tirelo Sechaba / Intern).

Decent work - Refers to adequate opportunities for work, remuneration (in cash and in kind), and embraces safety at work and healthy working conditions (ILO, 2003)

Literature Review

Review of literature was done on gender, age and country of citizenship and each coupled with work activity.

Gender and Work Activity

From Botswana 2011 Population and Housing Census data, Monyeki (2013) found decrease in the economically active Heads of Households that were employed in comparison to 2001 population census. However, an increase in employment of female household heads reported from Self-employment among female household heads remained the same in both census periods. There has also been a percentage decrease in the unpaid family helpers for 2001 and 2011 censuses. However, an increase in female household heads doing as unpaid family helpers was recorded for 2001 to 2011. Some investigated work activity with income from agricultural activities.

Age and Work Activity

In some literature on youth employment in Botswana, Nthomang and Diraditsile (2016) upon evaluating strengths and challenges of programmes meant to address youth unemployment in Botswana found that research, monitoring and evaluation can give proper direction to development of youth programmes from the informed position. Sechele (2021) also conducted a study in Botswana to identify factors contributing to youth unemployment in Botswana and found that poor performance at secondary school, no link between education and labour market, precarious jobs, weak networking skills, gender stereotypes, and lack of youth engagement in policy making contributed to youth unemployment.

In 2011 using Botswana Population and Housing Data, Molebatsi and Kobedi (2014) reported that 7.5% of the males and 4.4% of the females aged 15-19 years were reported to be employees (paid cash). Moreover, 0.4% of the 15-19 years males and females indicated that they were self-employed without employees which is likely to be in the informal sector. The proportion of the youth working as self-employed without employees increased particularly among the males among whom about 3.9% and

5.6% respectively aged 25-29 and 30-34 years were recorded. The corresponding proportions among the females were 3.5% and 5.0%. We also note that about 23% and 24.3% of either the males or females aged 20-24 years were said to be actively seeking for jobs at the time of the census. It shows that as the age of the youth increases, the proportion of the youth working as family worker reduces while self-employment without employees increases. The proportion of the male youth who were described as employees was higher compared to the female youth.

Literature from previous censuses in Botswana investigated work activity with different economic activities. For example, Dwivedi et al. (2014) reported that proportion of those who were working at own agricultural activities (Lands/ Cattle Post) had highest proportion while under household activities. Those who were self-employed with no employee recorded highest and as usual percent number of households received income from cash/in kind receipt ranged between 77% (Cattle post) and 97% (Employee paid cash). The household's activities figures show that the proportion of male household heads were more than female in all economic status categories. Moreover, it was also found that proportion of household heads who received other cash/in kind receipts were highest followed by agricultural and household activities in all the economic status categories.

Work activity has also been addressed with mode of land acquisition using 2011 Housing and Population Census data. For instance, Dwivedi et al (2014) found that within each mode of land acquisition and sex, the proportion of household heads under employee-paid cash category were highest followed by working at own land/cattle post. Overall, in 2011 the highest work activity was paid cash category followed by working at own land/cattle post while in 2001 Census highest was paid in cash followed by self-employed with no employee. In terms of gender, in the paid cash category the proportion for household heads was almost same for male and females in 2011 census and slightly higher for females in 2001 census. The percent of male and female landowners under working at own lands/cattle post during 2011 was higher in males than females while in 2001 census these figures for male and female landowners were higher in men than women except that there was an increase for both sexes for 2011 and 2001 censuses.

Citizenship and Work Activity.

In Botswana 2011 Population and Housing Census data. Work activity has been addressd with whether one is a migrant or not. In 2011 census, Navaneetham, Dwivedi, and Singh (2014) found that highest proportion of migrants were working as employee-paid cash followed by migrants. The rate of migration was highest among employee-paid cash followed by jobseekers. For every 100 job seekers, 10 of them were migrants. The propensity to migrate was lowest among working at own land and cattle post and self-employed. Work activity was also addressed with type of disability from 2011 Census where Mmati, Kebotsamang and Lesetedi (2014) recorded that most of those who had sight disability reported that they were employees who were paid in cash was highest followed by those who worked in the home. A few reported that they were self-employed (with employees) and very few were self-employed but had no employees. A few with hearing impairment were working at own lands or cattle post, and very few were self-employed with employees. With reference to those with leg disabilities, a few were self-employed with no employees.

Most of the literature from previous census have studied work activity with other variables such as disability, adolescents and youth, whether one was migrant or not but it was not addressed with age, gender and country of citizenship as is the case in this paper. Hence, the importance of this paper.

Methodology

The total number of households for the 2022 Population and Housing Census was 695703, however, there were some missing information hence slight differences on the numbers used for analysing different variables. For instance, number of households used for sex and country of citizenship analysis was 407531 while for age groups it was 407499. A quantitative research approach using descriptive research design was used. The design describes the trends in work activity in the country. A closed ended questionnaire was used for data collection during the 2022 Population and Housing Census (PHC). The questionnaire was used on respondents 12 years and older. Therefore, secondary data from 2022 Population and Housing Census was used for analysis in the paper. Cross tabulations were used for analysis using SPSS version 25.

Findings and Discussions

The paper presents analyses of gender age and country of citizenship each correlated with work activity for 7 days prior to PHC.

Work Activity Trend from 2011 to 2022

Table 1 shows a trend of engagement in different work activities during the 2011 and 2022 PHC. The table shows that employee paid cash generally declined from 80.8% in 2011 to 74.6% in 2022. Categorising this work activity according to gender, the decline is still evident because for males it declined from 80% to 73% while for females it went down from 81.9% to 76.9%. This basically means the job market for cash paid employees have gone down or some people lost their jobs. Data shows that self-employment with no employees category increased from 7.7% to 13.6%, almost double. For males this category of work activity increased from 6.7% to 14% while for females it grew from 9.4% to 12.8%. This data means that more people went into self-employment, and they were working alone without any employees. One work activity which was not recorded in 2011 but was included in the 2022 PHC is Volunteer/tirelo sechaba/Intern which recorded 0.7% on average.

Table 1: Proportion of Work Activity by sex for 2011 and 2022

| Work activity | 2011 | | Total | 2022 | | Total |
|---|------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|
| | Male | Female | | Male | Female | |
| Employee - Paid Cash | 80 | 81.9 | 80.8 | 73.0 | 76.9 | 74.6 |
| Employee - Paid in Kind | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 0.7 |
| Self-employed (no employees) | 6.7 | 9.4 | 7.9 | 14.0 | 12.8 | 13.6 |
| Self-employed (With Employees) | 4.0 | 2.2 | 3.2 | 4.7 | 1.5 | 3.4 |
| Member Producer Cooperatives | - | - | - | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Apprentice | - | - | - | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Volunteer / Tirelo Sechaba / Intern | - | - | - | 0.2 | 1.3 | 0.7 |
| Unpaid family helper in family business | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| Working at own agricultural activities (lands/cattle-posts) | 8.0 | 5.2 | 6.8 | 7.0 | 6.4 | 6.7 |
| Other | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | - | - | - |
| | | | | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

Work Activity by Sex and Locality

Data shows that overall, there were more males (60.9%) than females (39.1%) involved in some work activity during the time of data collection. In overall, the numbers of males outweigh that of females in almost all work activities except volunteer / tirelo sechaba / intern where females represent 77.5% and males represent 22.5%. Table 2 shows that in urban areas there were more males than females involved in all work activities except for member of producer cooperative, volunteer/tirelo sechaba/ intern and unpaid family helper in family business where females were in majority. Proportion of females to males was highest in volunteer/tirelo sechaba/intern at 69.7% women to 30.3% men.

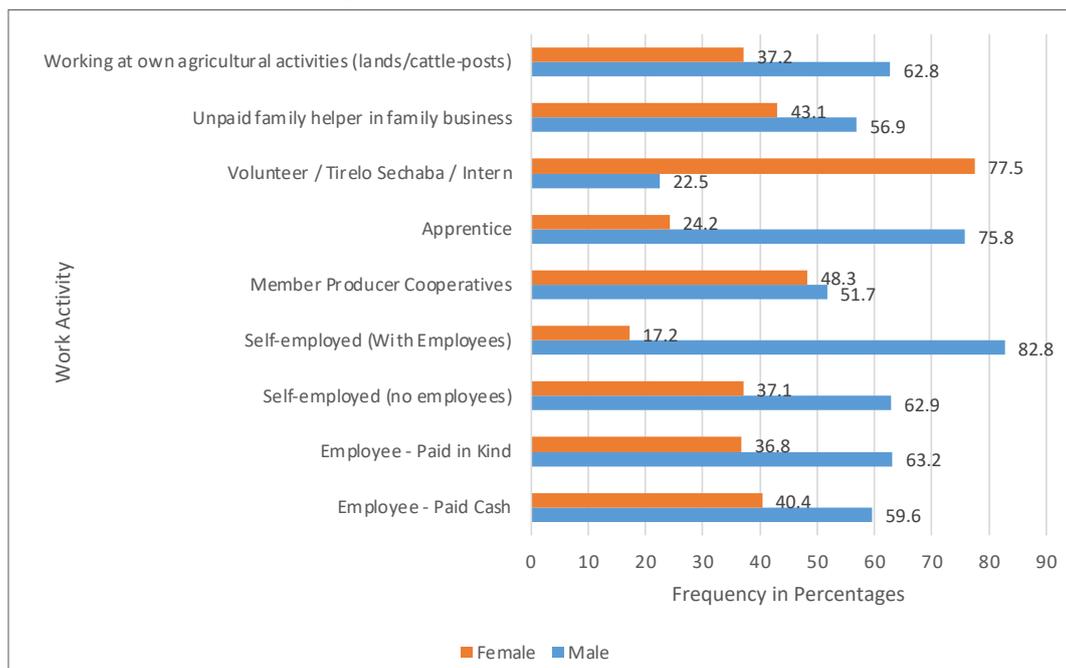
Table 2 analyses the proportion of males to females along work activities categorized by locality, that is, urban, urban village or rural area. The results show that the proportion of males to females engaged in some kind of work activity follows the same pattern across all localities, with males being more than females. In urban areas 60.8% males and 39.8 females were engaged in work activities. The results further show that males were dominant in most of the work activities except in three where females dominated, being member of producer cooperative (61.8%), volunteer/tirelo sechaba/intern (69.7%) and unpaid family member in family business (55.4%). In urban villages the ratio of males to females engaged in some work activity was 58.9% to 41.1%. Zooming in to different work activities, the results show that males continue to dominate in work activities except for volunteer/tirelo sechaba/intern (77.1%) and unpaid family helper in family business (60.3%). When it comes to rural areas, the dominance of males over females increased. The results show that males dominated in all work activities safe for only volunteer/tirelo sechaba/intern where females were in dominance at 80.6%. Data generally showed that more females than males were involved in voluntary or none paying work activities while men were more into paying work activities.

Females in urban areas were engaged in more work activities than those in rural areas where the only work activity females did was volunteer/tirelo sechaba/intern. This confirms what is generally observed that majority of females at villages and rural areas do not work.

Table 2: Proportion of Gender and Work Activity by Locality

| Sex | | Employee - Paid Cash | Employee - Paid in Kind | Self-employed (no employees) | Self-employed (With Employees) | Member Producer Cooperatives | Apprentice | Volunteer / Tirelo Sechaba / Intern | Unpaid family helper in family business | Working at own agricultural activities (lands/cattle-posts) | Total |
|---------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|--------------|
| URBAN | Male | 58.7 | 59.9 | 64.9 | 84.5 | 38.2 | 85.7 | 30.3 | 44.6 | 71.3 | 60.8 |
| | Female | 41.3 | 40.1 | 35.1 | 15.5 | 61.8 | 14.3 | 69.7 | 55.4 | 28.7 | 39.2 |
| | Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| URBAN VILLAGE | Male | 57.1 | 63.6 | 63.7 | 82.2 | 52.2 | 71.3 | 22.9 | 39.7 | 58.7 | 58.9 |
| | Female | 42.9 | 36.4 | 36.3 | 17.8 | 47.8 | 28.7 | 77.1 | 60.3 | 41.3 | 41.1 |
| | Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| RURAL | Male | 64.7 | 64.0 | 58.9 | 79.4 | 61.4 | 77.8 | 19.4 | 67.7 | 63.6 | 63.8 |
| | Female | 35.3 | 36.0 | 41.1 | 20.6 | 38.6 | 22.2 | 80.6 | 32.3 | 36.4 | 36.2 |
| | Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Total | Male | 59.6 | 63.2 | 62.9 | 82.8 | 51.7 | 75.8 | 22.5 | 56.9 | 62.8 | 60.9 |
| | Female | 40.4 | 36.8 | 37.1 | 17.2 | 48.3 | 24.2 | 77.5 | 43.1 | 37.2 | 39.1 |
| | Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

Figure 1: Sex and Work Activity



Age and Work Activity by Locality

Age was categorized into five groups as follows: less than 15 years (adolescents/teenager), 15 - 35 years (youth), 36 -54 years (middle adulthood), 55 - 64 years (adults) and 65 and above (elderly). The under 15 years group includes age 12 to 15 years because the respondents of the 2022 PHC were from age 12 years. Figure 2 presents population distribution of those engaged in some work activity in terms of the age groups. The largest age group involved in work activities were the middle adulthood (age 36 – 55) representing 46.3% followed by youth (age 15 -54) with 41.3%. Middle adulthood was the highest because it is the most economically active group in the country. This dominance was observed across all the localities, that is, urban, urban villages and rural areas. Adolescents /teenagers were the least representing only 0.1%. This is reasonable because in Botswana adolescents are still attending school hence they are not expected to be in the work force.

Figure 2: Age Distribution

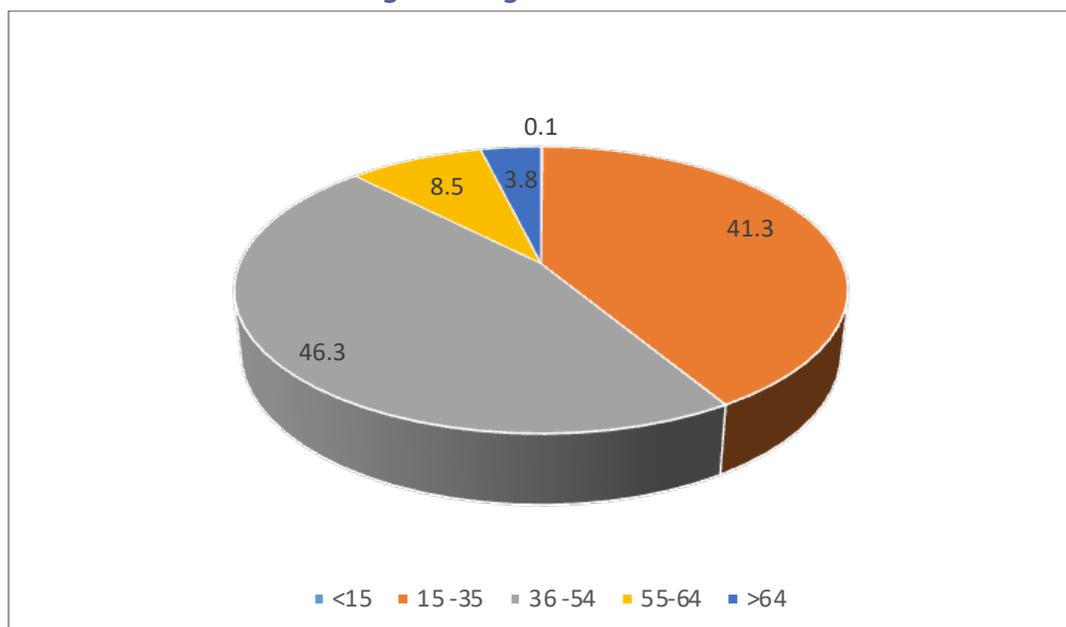


Table 3 shows that in urban areas age group distribution has the same pattern with the overall distribution discussed above. Middle adulthood group dominated work activities with 49.5% with youth following at 42.3%. The least active group was the elderly (1.4%) while there were no adolescents involved in any work activity. The middle adulthood group was the most dominant across work activities except for employee paid in kind, Apprentice, volunteer/tirelo sechaba/intern and unpaid family helper in family business where youth was in majority. This analysis shows that youth were not gainfully employed resulting in them doing volunteerism work, and they were highest in apprenticeship (81.1%). On the other hand, youth were least on working at own agricultural activities (12.2%) followed by self-employed with employees. This confirms the fact that youth involvement in agriculture is low and they also do not have enough resources to hire workers when they became self-employed.

In urban villages, youth are dominant in employee paid in kind (48%), apprentice (64.5%), volunteer/tirelo sechaba/intern (78.5%) and unpaid family helper in family business (54.3%) while the middle adulthood group were more into employee paid cash (47.6%), self-employed with no employees (50.8%) and self-employed with employees (55.6%). It is interesting to note that both youth and middle adulthood groups were highest in member of producer cooperative with 39.7 % each in urban villages. In rural areas, the middle adulthood group continued to dominate in most work activities followed by the youth. Middle adulthood age group dominated in employee paid cash (44.2%), employee paid in kind (41.9%), self-employed with no employees (49.7%), self-employed with employees (50.4%), member producer cooperative (47.6%) and working in own agricultural activities (31.9%) while youth dominate in the remaining work activities being apprentice (47.8%), volunteer/tirelo sechaba/intern (74.5%), and unpaid family helper in family business (50.9%). Youths in rural areas were the least in terms of engagement in work activities than their counterparts at urban and urban villages.

Table 3: Age Group by Work Activity and Locality

| | Age group | Employee - Paid Cash | Employee - Paid in Kind | Self-employed (no employees) | Self-employed (With Employees) | Member Producer Corporatives | Apprentice | Volunteer / Tirelo Sechaba / Intern | Unpaid family helper in family business | Working at own agricultural activities (lands/cattle-posts) | Total |
|---------------|--------------|----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|--------------|
| Urban | <15 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | 0.8 | 0.2 | 0.0 |
| | 15 -35 | 43.6 | 50.0 | 39.3 | 22.9 | 30.6 | 81.4 | 77.9 | 61.8 | 12.2 | 42.3 |
| | 36 -54 | 49.2 | 43.0 | 50.5 | 58.5 | 50.0 | 13.6 | 15.4 | 28.2 | 37.3 | 49.5 |
| | 55-64 | 6.3 | 5.6 | 7.6 | 13.5 | 16.7 | 5.1 | 4.1 | 7.1 | 28.5 | 6.8 |
| | >64 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 2.6 | 5.1 | 2.8 | | 2.7 | 2.1 | 21.7 | 1.4 |
| | Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Urban-Village | <15 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.1 | | 1.7 | 1.4 | 0.1 | 1.5 | 0.3 | 0.0 |
| | 15 -35 | 44.7 | 48.0 | 37.4 | 29.4 | 39.7 | 64.5 | 78.5 | 54.3 | 11.1 | 42.7 |
| | 36 -54 | 47.6 | 43.6 | 50.8 | 55.6 | 39.7 | 27.2 | 14.2 | 28.6 | 28.0 | 47.2 |
| | 55-64 | 6.5 | 6.8 | 8.5 | 11.1 | 8.3 | 4.1 | 4.8 | 9.3 | 26.9 | 7.5 |
| | >64 | 1.2 | 1.4 | 3.2 | 3.9 | 10.7 | 2.8 | 2.4 | 6.3 | 32.8 | 2.5 |
| | Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Rural | <15 | 0.1 | 0.6 | 0.2 | | 1.2 | 0.9 | 0.1 | 1.5 | 0.3 | 0.2 |
| | 15 -35 | 44.1 | 38.2 | 28.0 | 21.5 | 23.2 | 47.8 | 74.5 | 50.9 | 17.4 | 38.4 |
| | 36 -54 | 44.2 | 41.9 | 49.7 | 50.4 | 47.6 | 33.9 | 17.8 | 33.1 | 31.9 | 42.0 |
| | 55-64 | 8.6 | 12.0 | 13.0 | 17.6 | 20.7 | 9.6 | 5.0 | 8.4 | 22.1 | 11.4 |
| | >64 | 3.1 | 7.3 | 9.1 | 10.5 | 7.3 | 7.8 | 2.6 | 6.1 | 28.3 | 8.1 |
| | Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Total | <15 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 1.1 | 1.0 | 0.1 | 1.5 | 0.3 | 0.1 |
| | 15 -35 | 44.2 | 44.6 | 36.0 | 25.4 | 32.4 | 62.1 | 76.7 | 53.3 | 16.1% | 41.3 |
| | 36 -54 | 47.1 | 42.9 | 50.5 | 56.1 | 44.7 | 27.1 | 15.9 | 30.9 | 31.3 | 46.3 |
| | 55-64 | 7.0 | 8.6 | 9.2 | 13.1 | 14.2 | 5.9 | 4.8 | 8.6 | 23.2 | 8.5 |
| | >64 | 1.6 | 3.6 | 4.2 | 5.3 | 7.6 | 3.8 | 2.5 | 5.8 | 29.1 | 3.8 |
| | Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

Country of Citizenship by Work Activity

Data showed that there were many participants from different countries engaged in work activities in Botswana. However, most of these countries recorded negligible numbers and as such those countries were excluded from the analyses and only those countries whose total was not zero were analysed. There were thirteen countries (Botswana inclusive) whose citizens were engaged in some meaningful work activity in Botswana with total more than zero. Figure 3 shows that Botswana were the most dominant nationality with 90.2% followed by Zimbabwe (7.6%), with India and South Africa coming third with 0.4% each. Malawi and Zambia were 0.2% each while the remaining seven countries accounted for only 0.1% each.

Figure 3: Countries whose citizens are Engaged in Work Activity

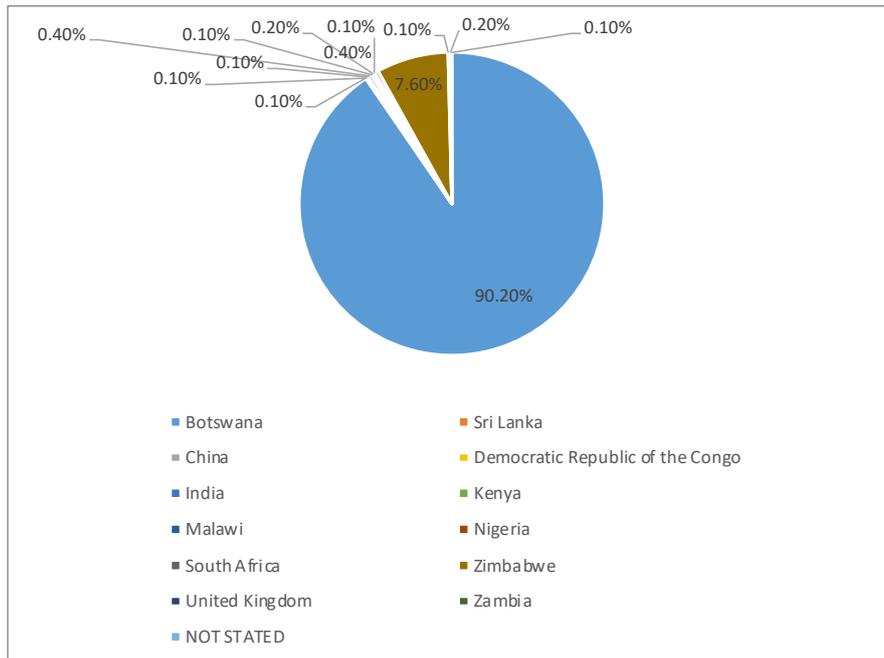


Table 4 shows that Zimbabwean citizens were the most dominant foreign nationals engaged in work activities in Botswana. They were found in all work activities. Figure 4 shows that the most dominant work category that Zimbabweans were found in was apprentice. These mostly came with others who had some trades and were working with them to gain some work experience. These apprentice workers would graduate into the category of self-employed with no employees, accounting for 13.8% of the work activity category. This means that the second largest group of Zimbabweans in Botswana were self-employed, and they were working alone, with no employees. It is worth noting that among foreign citizens in Botswana, Zimbabwean citizens were the highest in terms of working at own agricultural activities (lands /cattle posts) accounting for 0.9% in this work activity followed by United Kingdom with 0.3%.

Figure 4: Proportion of Work Activity by Zimbabweans

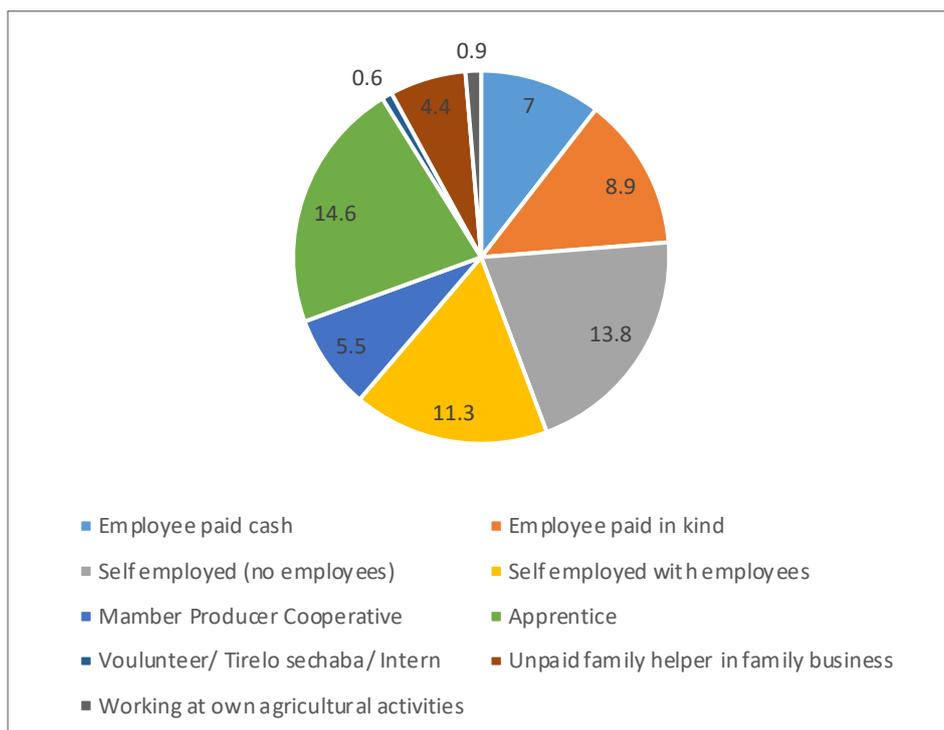


Table 4: Country of Citizenship and Work Activity

| Country of citizenship | Employee - Paid Cash | Employee - Paid in Kind | Self-employed (no employees) | Self-employed (With Employees) | Member Producer Cooperatives | Apprentice | Volunteer / Tirelo Sechaba / Intern | Unpaid family helper in family business | Working at own agricultural activities (lands/cattle-posts) | Total |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|--------------|
| Angola | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | 0.1 | 0.0 |
| Australia | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.7 | | 0.1 | | | 0.0 |
| Austria | 0.0 | | | 0.0 | | | | | | 0.0 |
| Bangladesh | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.8 | 0.7 | | | 0.1 | | 0.0 |
| Botswana | 91.3 | 88.6 | 84.2 | 71.4 | 89.7 | 84.8 | 98.3 | 94.6 | 98.4 | 90.2 |
| British Virgin Islands | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.1 | | | 0.0 | | | 0.0 |
| Canada | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.1 | | | | | | 0.0 |
| Sri Lanka | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.4 | | | | | | 0.1 |
| China | 0.1 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 2.6 | 1.4 | | 0.0 | | | 0.1 |
| Democratic Republic of the Congo | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | | | 0.1 | | 0.0 | 0.1 |
| Germany | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.1 | | | | | | 0.0 |
| Ghana | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.2 | | | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| India | 0.3 | 1.2 | 0.1 | 4.1 | 1.4 | | 0.1 | | | 0.4 |
| Ireland | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.1 | | | | | | 0.0 |
| Jamaica | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.8 | | | | | | 0.0 |
| Kenya | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.7 | | | | | 0.0 | 0.1 |
| Lesotho | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.1 | | | | | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Malawi | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.4 | | | | | 0.0 | 0.2 |
| Mozambique | 0.0 | | 0. | 0.1 | | | | | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Nigeria | 0.0 | | 0.1 | 0.5 | | | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.1 |
| Pakistan | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.7 | | | | | | 0.0 |
| Serbia | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.1 | | | | | | 0.0 |
| Sierra Leone | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.1 | | | | | | 0.0 |
| Somalia | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.1 | | | | | | 0.0 |
| South Africa | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 2.7 | 0.7 | | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.4 |
| Zimbabwe | 7.0 | 8.9 | 13.8 | 11.3 | 5.5 | 14.6 | 0.6 | 4.4 | 0.9 | 7.6 |
| Turkey | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | | | | 0.0 |
| Uganda | 0.0 | | 0.1 | 0.2 | | | | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Egypt | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.1 | | | | | | 0.0 |
| United Kingdom | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.4 | | | | 0.1 | 0.3 | 0.1 |
| United States | 0.0 | | 0.0 | 0.0 | | | 0.1 | | | 0.0 |
| Zambia | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.3 | 0.8 | | 0.6 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.2 |
| NOT STATED | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | | | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

Policy Implications

Sex and Work Activity

Statistics revealed that males were dominant in the categories of employee - paid cash, employee - paid in kind, self-employed (no employees), self-employed (with employees), apprentice and working at own agricultural activities (lands/cattle-posts). On the other hand most females were found in the work activities which included member of producer cooperatives, volunteer / tirelo sechaba / intern and unpaid family helper in family business. Issues of gender mainstreaming need to be emphasised, and there should not be gender discrimination along work activities. More men should be encouraged to venture into traditionally women dominated work activities and vice versa.

Age and Work Activity

Data showed that the most youth were engaged in work activities where they were paid in kind, work in unpaid family businesses, apprentices and, they were the highest when it comes to Volunteer / Tirelo Sechaba / Intern work. This in short shows that youth were not economically empowered and they formed the largest group which was not engaged in cash paid employment.

The youth were not active in cooperative activities as revealed by the statistics. Pillars 5 of the Cooperative Transformation Strategy was aimed at increasing youth participation in cooperatives, was not achieved as per statistics.

Most people who worked in their own agricultural establishment (fields and cattle posts) were the middle-aged group (55 -64 years) followed by the elderly (65 and above). This in short point to the fact that agriculture was viewed as the activity for retirement. The youth don't have much interest in this work activity probably because they want fast cash which is not found in agriculture.

Country of Citizenship and Work Activity

Batswana were the highest nationality which was engaged in cash employment, followed by Zimbabweans, Indians and South Africans. Statistics show that the nationalities which were self-employed in Botswana were led by Batswana, followed by Zimbabweans and South Africans at the top. Among foreign citizens, Zimbabweans were the most dominant in all work activities accounting for 14.6% for apprentice and 13.8% for self-employed with no employees. Government should consider making it mandatory that foreigners doing business in Botswana should create employment and employ some Batswana. This would be one way of creating employment especially for the youth in the country.

Conclusions

The 2022 PHC data revealed that generally job market for cash paid employees declined between 2011 and 2022. This confirms the loss of jobs that was experienced post Covid-19, where a number of companies retrenched their workers. Data further shows that self-employment with no employees category increased, which may be linked to decline of employee paid cash status. This may mean that some of those employees who lost their jobs went into self-employment. One work activity which was not recorded in 2011 but was included in the 2022 PHC is Volunteer/tirelo sechaba/Intern which recorded 0.7% on average. This category was dominated by the youth.

The results show that males dominated in all work activities safe for only volunteer/tirelo sechaba/ intern where females were in dominance. It can be concluded that females were more involved in voluntary and none paying work activities than their male counterparts who were more into paying work

activities. We further conclude that females in urban areas were engaged in more work activities than their counterparts in rural areas where the only work activity females did was volunteer/tirelo sechaba/intern. This confirms what was generally observed that majority of females at urban villages and rural areas did not work, instead they were involved in voluntary activities like home-based care where they took care of the sick and underprivileged members of their communities.

It is also concluded that generally the most dominant age group across the three localities was the middle adulthood (age 35-54). The study further concludes that generally youth were not gainfully employed resulting in them doing volunteerism work and apprenticeship. Youth were least on working at own agricultural activities followed by self-employed with employees. This confirms the fact that youth involvement in agriculture was low, in addition they did not have enough resources to hire workers when they became self-employed. We further note that Youths at rural areas were the least in terms of engagement in work activities than their counterparts at urban and urban villages.

Foreign nationals in Botswana, especially Zimbabweans who were the most dominant foreign nationals engaged in all categories of work activity did not create employment for the locals, therefore they did not help the country to reduce unemployment, especially for the youth.

Recommendations

1. Gender mainstreaming must be taken to a higher level and men must be taught that all work activities including being members of Producer Cooperatives are feasible for them as well.
2. Youth must be encouraged to engage in Producer Cooperatives especially that these could be an engine of job creation. In addition Youth must be allocated farm land so that they engage in agricultural activities through which they would create jobs for themselves and others.
3. Youth must be involved in Policy formulation so that they could air their views and add their perspective.
4. Foreigners engaged in work activity in Botswana especially those who are self-employed must have an obligation of employing some Batswana, in order to try to address the issue of unemployment in the country.

About the Authors

Mr. Botshabelo Lucky Mafatlane is a business lecturer at Limkokwing University of Creative Technology for the past 10 years. Before then, he worked for 20 years in the Ministry of Trade and Industry under the Departments of Trade and Consumer Affairs, International Trade (Chief Trade Officer), Cooperative Development (Commissioner of Cooperatives) and Industrial Affairs (Director).

Mrs. Gertrude Roselyn Mafatlane is the Managing Director of EduRay Consultancy firm. She is a housing and interior design expert, and also specialises in research. Before establishing her own consultancy firm, she worked for the University of Botswana, in the Department of Family and Consumer Sciences for 12 years as a Laboratory Demonstrator for Housing and Interior Design. Mrs. Mafatlane is a teacher by profession, having taught in different junior secondary schools for 12 years before joining University of Botswana.

References

African Union Commission (2015). Agenda 2063: Africa united in action, African Union (AU).

Dwivedi, T. V. K., Ama, N. O., Moeng, S. T. R., Kebotsamang, K. & Mabotho, B. P. G. (2014) Analysis of land acquisition for planting by households in Botswana, Statistics Botswana, Gaborone.

Dwivedi, V. K., Arnab, R., Shangodoyin, D. K., Gabaitiri, L. & Sivasamy, R. (2014) Sources of income in Botswana: The 2011 population and housing census perspectives, Statistics Botswana, Gaborone.

Government of Botswana (2016). Guidelines for youth voluntary programmes in Botswana, Gaborone
Government of Botswana (2017) Sustainable Development Goals: Botswana domesticated SGDs indicators, Statistics Botswana

Government of Botswana (2016). Vision 2036 –Achieving prosperity for all. Lentswe la Lesedi, Gaborone.
Mmatli, T. O., Kebotsamang, K. & Lesetedi, G. N. (2014). Analysis on disability: 2011 Population and Housing Census, Statistics Botswana, Gaborone.

Molebatsi, R. & Kobedi, K. (2014). Adolescents and young people in Botswana. Statistics Botswana, Gaborone.

Monyeki, S. K. (2014) Gender dimensions of the 2011 Population and Housing Census, Statistics Botswana.
Navaneetham, K., Dwivedi, V. K. & Singh, R. (2014). Patterns and differentials of migration in Botswana: Evidence from 2011 census, Statistics Botswana, Gaborone.

Sechele, L. (2021). Factors that contribute to youth unemployment in Botswana. Mosenodi: Journal of the Botswana Educational Research Association, 24(2), 88-111

UN Habitat (n.d). The right to adequate housing, fact sheet 21 (Rev.1)



Mpala, Ke Botlhokwa

Trends in Languages



Presenter's Name:
Phetogo Zambezi (Ms)



Presenter's Name:
Lillian Mogami (Ms)

Executive Summary

Globally language use is declining, and it is no different in Botswana despite the country having 26 languages being spoken within it. The decline in language use is more prevalent in indigenous languages globally and in Botswana. Language is an important aspect of a nation's culture and heritage requiring preservation.

The purpose of this paper is to conduct a trend analysis to determine the evolution of languages spoken in Botswana overtime.

A trend analysis for languages spoken in Botswana was done using data sets from the 2001, 2011 and 2022 Population and Housing Censuses. The Indicators of interest for this study are Languages spoken at home and Early Childhood language for persons 2 years old and above. Early Childhood Language was introduced for the first time through 2022 PHC. The main aim is to facilitate implementation of the SDGs and UNESCO quest to introduce mother tongue in early childhood education. Sign language was also included in the 2022 census as a language, and was observed.

These variables were cross-tabulated with Educational Attainment, Religion and Access to ICT with a view to provide insights into language usage nationally and at district levels.

The study revealed that among all the languages across all the census years in reference, there is an observed upward trend on only those who speak English most often at home, from 2.1 percent in 2001 to 2.8 percent in 2011 and further to 3.7 percent in 2022. Setswana language use at home reduced from 79.3 percent in 2001 to 77.3 percent in 2011 and slightly increased in 2022 to 77.5 percent.

The usage of Kalanga language experienced a decrease over the census years in reference with slight fluctuations. A general downward trend was observed with fluctuations on indigenous languages spoken at home.

At district level, Setswana language is mostly spoken at home in almost all census districts with high percentages reflected in Kweneng East, Gaborone, Ngwaketse, Central Mahalapye, Kgatleng and South East. All the districts show a downward trend except Kweneng East and South East. English language is mostly spoken at home in Gaborone followed by Francistown, Kweneng East and South East; while Kalanga is mostly spoken at Central Tutume district followed by North East and then Francistown Shekgalagari is most spoken at Kweneng West (mostly Seboloungwe and then Seshaga dialects) and maintains high percentages, Kgalagadi North (mostly Sengologa and then Seshaga dialects) and Ghanzi (mostly Sengologa dialect) districts in that order. Other districts include Ngwaketse West (mostly Sengologa dialect) and Kgalagadi South (mostly Setlhwane dialect).

Afrikaans language is predominantly spoken at Kgalagadi South while Chisubia language is mostly spoken at Chobe. Sheyeyi and Thimbukushu languages are mostly spoken at Ngamiland West, while Otjiherero language is more pronounced in Ngamiland East.

Sesarwa language usage is more pronounced in Ghanzi (mostly Naro Dialect) and Ngamiland West (mostly Sekhwedam). Other languages (Shona) are mostly spoken at North East and Gaborone (Ndebele); Kweneng East (Zezuru/Shona).

A comparison of Languages Spoken at Home and Early Childhood Language in 2022 revealed that in Botswana the language spoken in early childhood is mostly the language spoken at home across the census years in reference as well as across the census districts with a few fluctuations observed particularly in cities and their surroundings. Otherwise at rural level, there is not much difference and thus depicts stability and consistent similarity in the use of language at home and early childhood language.

Setswana language used in early childhood stages was at 75.3 percent, and Setswana spoken most often at home was at 77.5 percent. Lower percentages were recorded for all languages spoken at early childhood as compared to languages spoken most often at home, exception being with English, which reflected that there were more people speaking the language at home compared to those who spoke it in their early childhood settings.

In terms of religious affiliation, Christian religion is more pronounced within the Setswana speaking population showing a percentage increase of 9.5 percent between the 2011 and 2022 census years. The same trend is depicted in the English language speaking population.

In terms of the use of ICT, the results show a general high percentage of users of mobile phones (77.0 percent); a high percentage of non-use of computers (68.3 percent) as well as an average use of internet (57.9 percent) at national level. The results further reveal a high level of access to ICT among those who speak Setswana and English at home, while reflecting lower access among those who speak indigenous languages. Notably, those speaking Sesarwa language at home have the least percentages in the use of both mobile phones, computers and internet.

With respect to education attainment, the results show that there is no difference between language spoken most often at home and early childhood language use in the year 2022, depicting language maintenance, except for Setswana, Kalanga and Sheyeyi languages among the never attended school population.

The inclusion of early childhood language questions as part of the census topics provides the first ever baseline data for Languages Spoken in Early Childhood settings thereby signifying an addition of Goal 4.5.2 to the Botswana Domesticated SDGs.

Recognising that language loss over time is inevitable and perhaps irreversible, this chapter seeks to lobby for the development of policies including Languages Planning and Languages in Media Policies to inform the development and preservation of Languages Spoken in Botswana. Digitalisation policies and programs aimed at increasing access to ICT by all will also support language use and preservation.

Introduction

Language is the primary means of communication between people to convey thoughts, feelings, intentions, and desires to others (Bonvillain, 2003 as cited in Mweri, 2020; Ezeh & Obiageli, 2020). Recognising that Botswana like many countries globally is a country with multiple languages, it follows that language is pivotal in socio-economic development and attainment of national and international development agendas.

Despite being a multi-lingual country with at least 26 languages spoken within its borders (Anderson and Janson 1997; Nyati-Ramahobo 2002), post-Independence, Botswana's policy on language recognised English as the official language used for governance and business, and adopted Setswana as the national language.

Overtime, this policy has led to an across the board decline in indigenous languages spoken in the country. The results from the 2011 Population and Housing Census revealed that Setswana usage had declined by 1.0 percent, English usage increased by 0.6 percent and Kalanga usage decreased by 0.6 percent since the 2001 census. The results further showed that Shekgalagari and Otjiherero languages experienced 0.6 percent and 0.3 percent growth respectively between 2001 and 2011. In total, outside of Setswana and English, other languages usage declined by 2.6 percent.

Botswana is currently moving towards greater inclusion, recognising all languages spoken in the country in the Constitution. This is in alignment with global actions on language development and management as evidenced by the United Nations proclamation of the period 2022–2032 as the International Decade of Indigenous Languages (United Nations General Assembly). The International Decade of Indigenous Languages is aimed at drawing attention to the critical loss of indigenous languages and the urgent need to preserve, revitalise and promote indigenous languages and to take urgent steps at the national and international levels.

Further, technology presents the opportunity for optimal use of languages in facilitating communication and public engagement. In this regard, language, Information and Communication Technology (ICT) and communication are closely related. Targeted language use on ICT platforms allows government, private sector and civil society to deliver communication effectively to the public and achieve the desired outcome.

Definition of Main Concepts

Language spoken at home

Statistics Botswana (2021) defines the language spoken at home as the language spoken or used for communicating most often at home by all persons aged 2 years and above.

Early Childhood

Early childhood is typically defined as the period from birth to 8 years of age (UNICEF, 2023).

Early Childhood Language

Early Childhood Language is the language which is/was mostly used by each member of a household in their early childhood (Statistics Botswana, 2021).

Objectives

This paper aims to conduct a trend analysis of languages most spoken at home in Botswana using data sets from the 2001, 2011 and 2022 Population and Housing Censuses to determine the evolution of languages most spoken overtime. A new question on language spoken at home in early childhood has been added to further determine its effect on a person's general development. Furthermore, the paper examines Information Technology Access in Botswana, Education Attainment, and Religion in relation to languages spoken at home, ultimately informing languages policies and programs as well as their monitoring and evaluation. However, the major focus of this paper is to examine data on languages spoken in Early Childhood and Educational Attainment.

The Early Childhood language question was only introduced in the 2022 Population and Housing Census due to requests from stakeholders. The main aim was to facilitate implementation of the SDGs and UNESCO quest to introduce mother tongue in early childhood education.

Specifically this paper will determine:

- a. Language use in Botswana
- b. Distribution of languages per Census District in Botswana
- c. Whether there has been an increase or decline in the language population per district since 2001; and
- d. Suggest policy and program level recommendations to improve language use for government, private sector and civil society.

Literature review

Languages Policy in Education

His Excellency The President of the Republic of Botswana Dr Mokgweetsi Eric Keabetswe Masisi in the State of the Nation Addresses (SONA) in 2019 and 2020 proposed that a language policy geared at enabling the country to achieve enhanced democracy and inclusivity be developed; and in 2022 the Ministry of Education developed the Botswana Languages Policy in Education which seeks to revolutionise education in order to advance towards reaching the aspirations of national and international frameworks such as the National Development Plan (NDP), Vision 2036 and the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs). Implementation of this policy will contribute to the achievement of Vision 2036 goal of becoming a moral, tolerant and inclusive society that provides opportunities for and leaving no one behind in terms of economic and social development.

The Botswana Government through the Ministry of Education has undertaken educational reform that intends to transform Botswana from a resource-based economy to a diverse and globally competitive knowledge-based economy. The country also recognises the importance of the introduction of local languages in education for purposes of inclusivity and equity at Pre-Primary and Primary Education levels, and therefore is committed to making education equal, equitable and accessible to all learners, and eliminating the language barrier to learning that emanates from non-use of multilingual education based on mother tongue(s) in the early years of schooling. This is in recognition of the fact that language plays a vital role in understanding of concepts and thus educational attainment.

Sustainable Development Goal 4, which is focused on education and aims to “ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all”, challenges all nations to increase accessibility and quality of their education in order to develop skilled labour forces that are globally competitive. Thus Botswana like all other nations is desirous of achieving national and global education goals.

Inclusion

Goal 16 of the global Agenda 2030 emphasises the promotion of peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, access to justice for all and building of effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels. Maintenance of languages spoken globally and in countries thus becomes essential to ensure attainment of inclusivity. Increasing participation in society and reducing their exclusion from all institutions and raising awareness in their communities about the realities of conflict can be communicated effectively through local languages that are understood by each society (Rada 2022).

Communication and Partnership

Effective communication between government, civil society, and the general public is critical for the achievement of Sustainable Development Goal 3 – Good Health and Well-being and those with communication disabilities are at a disadvantage when it comes to access and safety in healthcare encounters, for example, medication errors, and delays in treatment (Hussain et al, 2018). It also follows that the cost of ineffective communication can lead to dire public health outcomes. In this context, maintenance of languages most spoken at home plays a pivotal role in achieving the goal of good health and well being for all, leaving no one behind.

Botswana has domesticated the Sustainable Development Goals and has integrated its national vision 2036 and the SDGs into its National Development Plan. The country has further developed a Monitoring and Evaluation Framework to track performance on the same thus ensuring achievement of the SDGs alongside national indicators. As asserted by Rada (2022), a successful sustainable development agenda requires partnership between governments, the private sector, and civil society where these bodies mobilise to reach people through local languages for a clear understanding of the SDGs and their implementation. This is the essence of SDG 17- Partnerships for the Goals - Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalise the global partnership for sustainable development. Thus, introduction of languages most spoken at home at early childhood learning will enhance the adoption and bring realities of some development locally, regionally and globally.

Religion

Trends in the distribution of religion in Botswana since the 2001 showed an increase in the religious affiliation among people living in Botswana (Kgosimore et.al 2011). Religion in the context of language use and communication carries three interesting aspects. Firstly a language(s) must be used to conduct religious activities. Secondly, religion presents the opportunity of communicating with a unique and usually large group of people consistently and on a regular basis. Lastly, religious or faith-based organisations have close proximity to communities. This setting presents a platform for government, private sector and civil society to relay information and influence societal behaviours. Using the language(s) spoken by the community to relay information, exchange ideas and influence behaviour can therefore achieve desired results, especially in the context of socio-economic development issues. Contrary to this, a study conducted by Nyati-Ramahobo (1991) concluded that most churches use English and Setswana; thus, leaving out some societies outside its brackets in terms of knowledge, understanding and grasping the contents for their development.

Creative Industries

The term creative industries encompasses a broad range of activities which include the cultural industries plus all cultural or artistic production, whether live or produced as an individual unit. The creative industries are those in which the product or service contains a substantial element of artistic or creative endeavour and include activities such as architecture and advertising (UNESCO, 2005). Botswana has undertaken policy to commercialise the creative industry. Accordingly, the National Arts Council has undertaken extensive consultations in order to formulate a strategy that will transform the local creative industry and protect the country's cultural heritage (State of the Nation Address, 2023). Cultural heritage cannot be achieved without the promotion and preservation of the different languages spoken in a country.

Media

In September 2018, the United Nations launched the SDG Media Compact, an initiative marking a new drive to advance awareness of the SDGs. Media and the creative arts industry play a critical role in raising awareness and influencing public opinion. As the international community scales up efforts to drive progress on the SDGs, the media represents a great resource for mobilisation (UN.ORG). This is important because media uses language to inform and educate the public about the SDGs and the way media frames the SDGs can influence public priorities and policy agendas. If media uses languages that the targeted audiences understand and resonate with, community mobilisation and uptake of desired behaviours will occur. Therefore introduction of languages most spoken at home and early childhood language as part of media platforms may influence and enhance the realisation of this goal.

Botswana's language policy is not written; it is understood, inferred and observed from reality. It is referred to in various documents such as the Constitution as previously discussed, in reports of National Commissions on Education, in the national development plans, as well as in several curricular materials and in the media (Nyati-Ramahobo, 2000). To date, it can be observed that broadcast, print, digital, and social media predominantly use English and Setswana. Indigenous languages are hardly visible on both public and private media.

Sechele (1998) posits that the role of the media in national life in Botswana dates back to the 1850s and the printed press written in Setswana contributed to the spread of Christianity, acquisition of literacy skills and quality of life of Botswana by providing information on events around them. Media platforms have evolved to encompass digital media platforms. In 2011, access to digital media platforms such as television, radio, mobile telephones increased (Bowelo and Rakgoasi, 2011).

The Information and Communication Technology (ICT) sector's contribution to the economy in GDP Q2 2023 stood at 2.5 percent of total GDP at current prices. At constant prices, the ICT sector realised an annual growth rate of 3.7 percent (Statistics Botswana, 2023). It can be deduced that growth of the ICT sector is a proxy for widespread use and access to ICT platforms by the public. That being the case, such platforms require targeted use of languages in order to deliver effective communication from government, private sector and civil society to the general public. Thus, accessibility and use of ICT platforms and internet connection in all parts of the country will improve not only information knowledge but also the socio-economic improvement in all societies of the country.

In terms of language spoken most often at home, the results depict a significant increase in percentages of population who left school at national level, from 45.0 percent in 2001 to 51.0 percent in 2011 to 56.3 percent in 2022 of which 50.7 percent completed their levels of study and 5.6 percent discontinued); a relative increase among those still at school between 2001 and 2011, from 30.1 percent to 30.9 percent in

2011 and down to 27.9 in 2022; a significant decline among those who never attended school, from 24.6 percent in 2001 to 11.7 percent in 2022.

With respect to those who use early childhood language as a means of communication at home in 2022, the results were the same at national level.

Of interest is in the introduced sign language in 2022 Population and Housing Census. The language is widely used in Botswana and globally yet its significance is minimal both at national and district levels; that is only 272 persons use it most often at home while 265 use it at early childhood stage. High numbers are reflected in Francistown, Ngamiland West and Kweneng East.

Methodology

The 2022 Population and Housing Census (PHC) data is being used to determine trends in languages analyses. There were two major questions used to collect data from all persons two (2) years and over on language:

- a. Language Spoken Most Often at Home and
- b. Language Spoken Most Often at Early childhood

The question on language spoken most often at early childhood was not asked in all past censuses. It was recently included in the 2022 PHC to facilitate the implementation of the Revised 1994 National Policy on Education. The policy had recommended introduction of mother tongue languages at early stages of education to help improve development of children at an early stage and improve adaptability to other languages most used in higher learning.

Additionally, Rama, in his Thematic Report commissioned for the World Conference on Early Childhood Care and Education (© UNESCO 2023) indicated that the early years of life are critically important for brain and language development (Rama-Ory, P (2022)). SDG Indicator 4.5.2 also buttresses the importance of early childhood language in development, specifically pre-primary and primary education.

Comparisons between the past censuses data from 2001 to date was available only for language most spoken at home by cross tabulations. Further, the structure of language options also differ between the three (3) census years. The language options have thus been grouped accordingly to facilitate a meaningful comparison (*see appendix 1 for the groupings*).

Based on the foregoing, and in terms of in-depth analysis, this paper focuses on the effects and benefits of languages in education, religion, ICT and more analysis on early childhood language as a vehicle for development in the education system and other socio- economic aspects of life.

Trends, Findings and Discussion

TRENDS

Language Spoken at Home by Census Years: 2001, 2011 and 2022

Figure 1: Trends in Language Spoken at Home by Census Years: 2001, 2011 and 2022

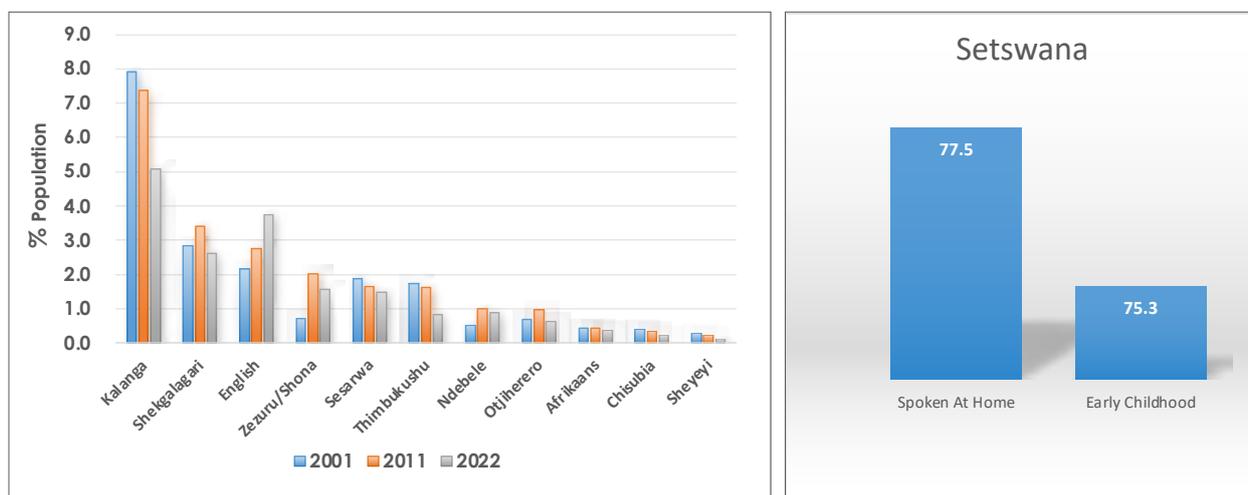


Figure 1 presents percentage distribution of Languages spoken at home over the census years 2001, 2011 and 2022. The results show that, generally Setswana language is predominantly spoken most often at home and had experienced a gradual decline from 79.3 percent in 2001 to 77.5 percent in 2022. The same scenario is observed in Kalanga, Sesarwa, Thimbukushu, Afrikaans, Chisubia and Sheyeyi languages. The reverse is true for English language, with a gradual increase over the years under investigation, from 2.1 percent in 2001 to 2.8 percent in 2011 and further to 3.7 percent in 2022, suggesting an increase in usage of the language.

Other languages, Shekgalagari, Shona, Ndebele and Otjiherero depict fluctuations over the census years in question, that is, upward trends between 2001 and 2011 and downward trends between 2011 and 2022, reflecting changes in language dynamics and preferences.

It could be concluded that the reduction in the use of some of the indigenous languages such as Sesarwa, Thimbukushu, Chisubia, Otjiherero. points to the need to put measures in place to preserve them. This would be in keeping with the international response to preservation of indigenous languages which is led by UNESCO.

Language Spoken at Home by Census Districts and Years: 2001, 2011 & 2022

Appendix 3 presents trends in languages spoken most often at home by selected census districts and census years 2001, 2011 and 2022. In all the census years, Setswana is predominantly spoken in almost all districts. The upward trends between the years is realised in Kweneng East (10.4, 11.4 and 12.1 percent), South East (3.3, 3.7 and 4.1 percent) and Kgatleng (4.3, 4.3 and 4.5) while Gaborone, Central Serowe-Palapye, Ngwaketse, and Central Mahalapye census districts depict downward trends during the same periods.

The results further show a general upward trend in the use of English language, with Gaborone showing high percentages followed by Kweneng East, Francistown and then South East over the years in reference. Notably, Kweneng East and South East are in proximity to Gaborone City and hence suggests influences by, among others amenities and socio-economic opportunities offered in the city.

With respect to Kalanga language, there is a general downward trend between 2001 and 2022. The Central Tutume census district depicts dominance of the language use, followed by North East and then Francistown City across all census years in reference. Other census districts showing similar trends are Gaborone, Central Boteti and Kweneng East, except that the latter reflects fluctuations over the years. Kweneng West census district maintains relatively high percentage use of Shekgalagari language, followed by Kgalagadi North and then Ghanzi census districts. Other census districts where the language is spoken most often at home are Ngwaketse West and Kgalagadi South. However, there is stability in the use of the language among these districts except in Kweneng West and Ngwaketse West districts where fluctuations are observed over the census years in reference.

The Chisubia language is predominantly spoken in the Chobe census district; while Thimbukushu and Sheyeyi languages are widely spoken at Ngamiland West and Afrikaans in Kgalagadi South census districts. They also depict similar consistency and stability in their languages over the years in reference. In terms of the use of Sesarwa language across all the census years, Ghanzi census district depicts high percentages, followed by Ngamiland West, Central Boteti and Kgalagadi North census districts. The results further reflect increasingly high percentages in the use of Otjiherero language at Ngamiland East, while Ghanzi, Ngamiland West, Central Boteti and Central Mahalapye census districts show consistency in the use of the language.

Ndebele and Shona languages show relatively stable trends with increasing percentages observed in Kweneng East (Shona). There are also other indigenous languages mostly spoken at home but with minimal numbers, and these are; Nambya (mostly spoken in Central Tutume (147 persons) and Chobe (115 persons), while Serotsi language (202 persons) is mostly spoken in Chobe census district; the Gciriku (738 persons) and Kwangali (169 persons) languages are most spoken in Ngamiland West.

These findings suggest that rural census districts are consistent and preserve cultural identity when compared to cities or towns where there are various cultural mixtures, which could lead to adoption of different languages and hence loss of identity.

Language Spoken at Home by Education Attainment: 2001, 2011 and 2022

Table 1: Language Spoken at Home by Educational Attainment: 2001, 2011 and 2022.

| Language/ Census Year | Still at school | | | Left school | | | | Never attended | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|----------------|-------------|-------------|
| | 2001 | 2011 | 2022 | 2001 | 2011 | 2022 | | 2001 | 2011 | 2022 |
| | | | | | | Comp | Disco | | | |
| Setswana | 24.1 | 24.2 | 22.7 | 36.1 | 39.3 | 41.2 | 4.1 | 19.0 | 13.9 | 9.2 |
| English | 0.6 | 0.9 | 1.3 | 1.5 | 1.8 | 2.8 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.6 |
| Kalanga | 2.7 | 2.3 | 1.5 | 3.6 | 3.8 | 2.0 | 0.1 | 1.6 | 1.2 | 0.2 |
| Shekgalagari | 0.8 | 1.0 | 0.8 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 1.1 | 0.3 | 1.0 | 0.9 | 0.5 |
| Chisubia | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 |
| Sesarwa | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 1.1 | 0.8 | 0.3 |
| Sheyeyi | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 |
| Thimbukushu | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.8 | 0.5 | 0.3 |
| Afrikaans | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 |
| Ndebele | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Zezuru/Shona | 0.1 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 1.3 | 1.0 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.2 |
| Otjiherero | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.1 |
| Others | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| TOTAL | 30.1 | 30.9 | 27.9 | 45.0 | 51.0 | 50.7 | 5.6 | 24.6 | 18.4 | 11.7 |

NB: (Comp - completed 2022 and Disco. - Discontinued 2022)

Table 1 shows trends in languages spoken at home by census years 2001, 2011 and 2022 as well as education attainment for population aged 2 years and over. The results at national level depict a significant increase in percentages of population who left school, from 45.0 percent in 2001 to 51.0 percent in 2011 and further to 56.3 percent in 2022 of which 50.7 percent completed their levels of study while 5.6 percent discontinued; a relative increase among those still at school between 2001 and 2011, from 30.1 percent to 30.9 percent in 2011 and down to 27.9 in 2022; and a significant decline among those who never attended school, from 24.6 percent in 2001 to 18.4 in 2011 and further down to 11.7 percent in 2022.

An upward trend for still at school, left school and never attended is depicted among those who speak English, while the Kalanga speakers display declining trends in both the still at school, left school and the never attended school across census years in reference. An almost similar trend is displayed among the Sesarwa speakers. The Setswana speakers depict dominance in all categories, with a relative decline for those still at school; an increase of those who left school and a significant decline in those who never attended school. The same scenario is depicted among the Shekgalagari, Sesarwa, Ndebele and Zezuru/Shona speakers except that they display a downward trend for those who left school in 2022.

Of interest is the introduction of sign language in 2022 Population and Housing Census. The language is widely used in Botswana and globally yet its significance is minimal both at national and district levels; that is only 272 persons use it most often at home while 265 used it at early childhood stage (Appendix 4). High numbers are reflected in Francistown (76 persons), followed by Ngamiland West (19 persons) and then Kweneng East (18).

Language Spoken at Home by Religion and Census Years (2011 & 2022)

Table 2: Language Spoken at Home by Religion and Census Years (2011 and 2022)

| Language/ Religion | Christian | | Muslim | | Bahai | | Hindu | | Badimo | | Rastafarian | | No Religion | |
|-----------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|
| | 2011 | 2022 | 2011 | 2022 | 2011 | 2022 | 2011 | 2022 | 2011 | 2022 | 2011 | 2022 | 2011 | 2022 |
| Setswana | 61.8 | 67.7 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 3.1 | 3.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 11.5 | 5.5 |
| English | 2.3 | 2.9 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | - | - | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.1 |
| Kalanga | 5.9 | 4.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.1 | 0.4 |
| Shekgalagari | 2.4 | 2.0 | 0.0 | - | 0.0 | - | - | - | 0.2 | 0.1 | - | 0.0 | 0.7 | 0.3 |
| Chisubia | 0.3 | 0.2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Sesarwa | 0.8 | 0.5 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.3 | 0.1 | - | - | 0.4 | 0.1 |
| Sheyeyi | 0.2 | 0.1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.0 | 0.0 | - | - | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Thimbukushu | 1.1 | 1.2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.1 | 0.0 | - | - | 0.3 | 0.1 |
| Afrikaans | 0.4 | 0.4 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Ndebele | 0.9 | 0.6 | 0.1 | - | - | - | - | - | 0.0 | 0.0 | - | - | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| ZeZuru/Shona | 2.0 | 1.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | - | - | - | - | 0.0 | 0.0 | - | - | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Otjiherero | 0.7 | 0.7 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.1 | 0.1 | - | - | 0.1 | 0.0 |
| Others | 0.4 | 0.8 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 |
| TOTAL | 79.3 | 83.3 | 0.7 | 0.5 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 4.1 | 4.3 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 15.3 | 6.9 |

Table 2 shows trends in language spoken most often at home by religion and census years. The figures portray a significant increase in Christian religion at national level, from 79.3 percent in 2011 to 83.3 percent in 2022; a significant reduction among the non-religious population, from 15.3 percent in 2011 to 6.9 percent in 2022; and an upward trend for Badimo religion, from 4.1 percent in 2011 to 4.3 percent in 2022. The same scenario is depicted among the Rastafarian religion. The Muslim and Bahai religions show a reduction in affiliations while the Hindu religion remains stable.

The results further show that Christian religion cuts across all the languages, with an increasing dominance in Setswana language speakers, followed by English, Kalanga and Thimbukushu. Other languages speakers depict a downward trend, except Afrikaans and Otjiherero speakers showing consistency in Christian religion affiliations. These findings are consistent with findings from a study conducted by Nyati-Ramahobo (1991) which concluded that most churches use English and Setswana.

The other observation is consistency in Badimo religion among those who speak Setswana most often at home, while Kalanga, Shekgalagari, Sesarwa and Thimbukushu speakers show a reduction, suggesting a shift in cultural practices in these languages. Notably, Muslim religion is consistent among the English speakers while showing a reduction among Setswana speakers. Further, the non-religious population is high among the Setswana speakers followed by Kalanga, Shekgalagari, Sesarwa, Thimbukushu as well as English speakers.

In conclusion, the spread of languages across the different religions indicates the need for inclusivity with regards to language use in religious settings to ensure that any socio-economic messages that could impact lives are understood by all, and no one is left behind. It also follows that communicators from the public and private sectors as well as civil society could tailor their offerings and messaging using languages spoken by their target group segments through religious settings as a communication platform/channel.

B. FINDINGS

Language Spoken at Home and Early Childhood Language: 2022

Figure 2: Language Most Spoken at Home and Early Childhood Language: 2022

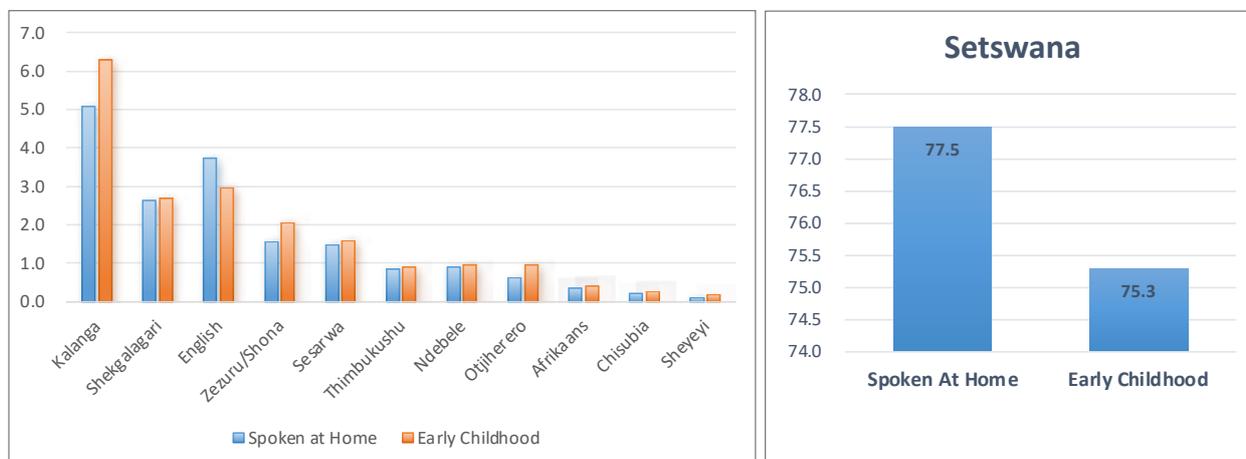


Figure 2 displays language spoken most often at home and early childhood language for persons aged 2 years and over for the census year 2022. The results reflect high percentages among those who spoke other languages during their early childhood settings in almost all the languages except in Setswana and English, demonstrating that people are adopting other languages for use at home other than those they spoke in their early childhood.

In the case of Setswana and English, it can be concluded that fewer people spoke the language in early childhood than they are currently speaking at home. Other languages, like Ndebele and Afrikaans, show no difference between language spoken most often at home and their early childhood language, suggesting stability in language.

This observation is comparable with global trends where early childhood languages face the risk of extinction. This calls for interventions to be put in place to address the decline of these languages, recalling the importance of language.

Language Spoken at Home and Early Childhood Language by Education Attainment: 2022

Table 3 below displays Languages spoken most often at home and Early Childhood language by education attainment for persons aged 2 years and over in 2022. At national level, the results show that there is no difference between languages spoken most often at home and early childhood language in all categories, viz; ‘still at school, left school and never attended’.

In terms of individual languages, those who speak Setswana and Kalanga languages most often at home display similar traits, thus high percentages when compared to those who spoke different languages at early childhood within all education attainment categories, suggesting maintenance of these languages. Those who speak English, Ndebele and Zezuru/Shona languages most often at home tend to have lower percentages when compared to those who spoke different languages at early childhood settings within **still at school** and **completed school** categories, suggesting increased language use, while there is no difference for the never attended category.

Furthermore, the results for Sesarwa and Otjiherero show no difference between those who spoke different languages at early childhood settings and the current spoken language for all the education attainment categories, suggesting maintenance of these languages even at school. However, the percentages of those who spoke different languages at early childhood among Shekgalagari, Chisubia, Sheyeyi, Thimbukushu, and Afrikaans speakers within the left school category are higher than for those using current languages suggesting increased use of these languages.

Table 3: Language Spoken most often at Home and Early Childhood Language by Education Attainment 2022

| Language/ Census Year | Still at school | | Left school | | | | Never attended | |
|--------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|------------|-----------------|------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| | Spoken at Home | Early Childhood | Spoken at Home | | Early Childhood | | Spoken at Home | Early Childhood |
| | | | Comp | Disco. | Comp | Disco. | | |
| Setswana | 22.7 | 22.5 | 41.2 | 4.1 | 39.7 | 3.9 | 9.2 | 9.1 |
| English | 1.3 | 1.5 | 2.8 | 0.4 | 3.8 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.6 |
| Kalanga | 1.5 | 1.4 | 2.0 | 0.1 | 1.4 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.1 |
| Shekgalagari | 0.8 | 0.8 | 1.1 | 0.3 | 1.0 | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| Chisubia | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Sesarwa | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 |
| Sheyeyi | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 |
| Thimbukushu | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.6 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 |
| Afrikaans | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Ndebele | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 0.7 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Zezuru/Shona | 0.2 | 0.3 | 1.0 | 0.1 | 1.4 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| Otjiherero | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Others | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.6 | 0.1 | 0.8 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.8 |
| TOTAL | 27.9 | 27.9 | 50.7 | 5.6 | 50.7 | 5.6 | 11.7 | 11.7 |

NB: (Comp -completed and Disco. - Discontinued)

In conclusion, the effect of instruction in early childhood language cannot be reflected by these results as instruction in early childhood language was only introduced in 2022 following the launch of the Languages in Education Policy.

Language Spoken at Home and Childhood Language by Use of Mobile Phone, Computer and Internet in the Last Three (3) Months: 2022

Table 4: Language Spoken at Home and Early Childhood language by Use of Mobile Phones, Computers and Internet

| Language | Use of mobile phone | | | | | | Use of computer | | | | | | Use of Internet | | | | | |
|--------------|---------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| | Yes | | No | | Total | | Yes | | No | | Total | | Yes | | No | | Total | |
| | LSAH | ECHL | LSAH | ECHL | LSAH | ECHL | LSAH | ECHL | LSAH | ECHL | LSAH | ECHL | LSAH | ECHL | LSAH | ECHL | LSAH | ECHL |
| Setswana | 62.3 | 60.1 | 18.3 | 18.2 | 80.6 | 78.3 | 25.5 | 24.8 | 55.1 | 53.5 | 80.7 | 78.3 | 46.7 | 44.9 | 34.2 | 33.1 | 80.9 | 78.0 |
| Kalanga | 4.1 | 5.5 | 1.2 | 1.3 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 1.3 | 2.1 | 4.0 | 4.7 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 2.7 | 3.9 | 2.7 | 3.2 | 5.4 | 7.1 |
| English | 3.4 | 2.6 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 3.8 | 3.0 | 2.7 | 2.2 | 1.1 | 0.8 | 3.8 | 3.0 | 4.1 | 3.1 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 4.5 | 3.5 |
| Sekgalagari | 1.8 | 1.9 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2.7 | 2.8 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 2.2 | 2.3 | 2.7 | 2.8 | 0.9 | 1.0 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 2.4 | 2.5 |
| Chisubia | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.3 |
| Sesarwa | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.8 | 0.9 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.9 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.5 |
| Sheyeyi | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| Thimbukushu | 0.9 | 1.0 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 1.5 | 0.7 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 1.3 | 1.4 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 0.2 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 1.2 | 1.3 |
| Afrikaans | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.5 |
| Ndebele | 0.6 | 0.9 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.7 | 1.0 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.6 | 0.9 | 0.7 | 1.1 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 1.2 |
| Shona | 1.4 | 0.7 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 1.6 | 1.0 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 1.2 | 0.6 | 1.6 | 1.0 | 1.1 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 1.8 | 0.9 |
| Otjiherero | 0.6 | 1.9 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.9 | 2.2 | 0.2 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 1.6 | 0.9 | 2.2 | 0.4 | 1.6 | 0.4 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 2.4 |
| Others | 0.6 | 1.2 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 0.7 | 1.6 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 1.0 | 0.6 | 1.5 | 0.6 | 1.1 | 0.1 | 0.5 | 0.8 | 1.6 |
| Total | 77.0 | 77.0 | 23.0 | 23.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 31.7 | 31.7 | 68.3 | 68.3 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 57.9 | 57.9 | 42.1 | 42.1 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

NB: LSAH: Language Spoken at Home ECHL: Early Childhood Language

Table 4 above depicts Language spoken at home and early childhood language by use of mobile phone, computer and internet in the last three (3) months for the 2022 Population and Housing Census. The results show that, at national level, there is a general high percentage of users of mobile phones (77.0 percent); a high percentage of non-use of computers (68.3 percent) as well as an average use of internet (57.9 percent).

Additionally, the findings reflect the same percentages for both language spoken at home and early childhood language at national level, suggesting that the language currently spoken is similar to the language that was spoken at early childhood amongst users of mobile phones, computer and internet. The results further show that, the use of mobile phones, internet and the non-use of computers is popular in almost all languages.

In terms of individual languages, the Setswana, Shona and English speakers tend to dominate the use of both mobile phones and internet, but with lower percentages among those who spoke different languages at early childhood settings; while the reverse is true for Kalanga, Sekgalagari, Otjiherero and Thimbukushu languages. For these languages, those who spoke different languages at early childhood settings depict high percentages compared to those currently speaking the language most often at home.

Government, Private Sector and Civil Society can utilise this information for targeted delivery of messages consequence to the public. These actors can select a specific ICT channel(s) not only to effectively reach

people who speak indigenous languages, but also to effectively communicate and achieve the desired communication outcome(s) through use of languages spoken by the targeted groups. That being said, the education sector and religious affiliations could also benefit from this data.

Language Spoken at Home and Early Childhood Language by Religion, 2022

Table 5 shows language spoken at home and early childhood language by religion for persons aged two (2) years and over in 2022. The results show that, at national level, there is no difference between language spoken at home and early childhood language in terms of religious affiliation except a slight reduction in Christianity and a slight increase in the Badimo religion for those who spoke different languages during early childhood.

At individual languages, those who speak Setswana language most often at home (67.7 percent) and those who spoke different languages at early childhood (65.3 percent) dominate Christian religion, the latter with lower percentages. The same scenario is depicted among the English speakers.

Table 5: Language Spoken at home and Early Childhood Language by Religion, 2022

| Language/ Religion | Christian | | Muslim | | Bahai | | Hindu | | Badimo | | Rastafarian | | No Religion | |
|-----------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|
| | LSAH | ECHL | LSAH | ECHL | LSAH | ECHL | LSAH | ECHL | LSAH | ECHL | LSAH | ECHL | LSAH | ECHL |
| Setswana | 67.7 | 65.3 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 3.1 | 3.0 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 5.5 | 5.3 |
| Kalanga | 4.7 | 6.1 | 0.0 | - | - | - | 0.0 | - | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.0 | - | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| English | 2.9 | 2.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.0 | - | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | - | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Shekgalagari | 2.0 | 2.1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 0.3 |
| Chisubia | 0.2 | 0.3 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.0 | - | - | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Sesarwa | 0.5 | 0.6 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.1 | 0.1 | - | - | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Sheyeyi | 0.1 | 0.2 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.0 | 0.0 | - | - | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Thimbukushu | 1.2 | 1.3 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.0 | 0.1 | - | - | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Afrikaans | 0.4 | 0.4 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Ndebele | 0.6 | 1.0 | - | - | 0.0 | - | - | - | 0.0 | 0.0 | - | - | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Zezuru/Shona | 1.5 | 2.1 | 0.0 | - | 0.0 | - | - | - | 0.0 | 0.1 | - | - | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Otjiherero | 0.7 | 0.7 | - | - | - | - | - | - | 0.1 | 0.1 | - | - | 0.0 | 0.1 |
| Others | 0.4 | | 0.1 | 0.1 | - | - | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| Not Stated | 0.4 | | 0.0 | - | - | - | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| TOTAL | 83.3 | 83.2 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 4.3 | 4.4 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 6.9 | 6.9 |

NB: LSAH: Language Spoken at Home ECHL: Early Childhood Language

The Muslim religion is predominant among the Setswana and English languages with the latter also high in the Hindu religion. The Badimo religion is more pronounced among Setswana, Kalanga, Shekgalagari, Sesarwa and Otjiherero languages, with lower percentages among those who used different languages at early childhood settings, for Setswana language; while there is no difference for other languages.

The results suggest that English, Kalanga, Shekgalagari, Shona and Thimbukushu languages dominate Christianity for both language spoken at home and language spoken at early childhood settings but with varying levels.

Other languages seem to have high percentages of those who spoke different languages in their early childhood settings, except for Africans and Otjiherero speakers, where there are no differences.

It is worth to note that the impact of the Languages in the Revised Education Policy of 2022, which introduced instruction in early childhood language in the early years of education could not be seen in the results of this study as implementation of the policy has just commenced.

Policy Implications

Constitution of Botswana: The Constitution of Botswana is silent on languages. The proclamation of Indigenous languages as co-official languages, preferably at the constitutional level, constitutes an essential first step that shows the political will to recognise, promote and protect Indigenous languages (UNESCO 2023). This paper advances that Botswana incorporates pronouncements on languages to support inclusive and preservative language use for all languages spoken in Botswana.

Botswana Domesticated SDGs: This paper will provide the first ever baseline data (early childhood language disaggregated by age) for Languages Spoken in Early Childhood thereby signifying significant strides towards an addition of Goal 4.5.2 to the Botswana Domesticated SDGs. The paper therefore challenges Botswana to fast-track and widely implement the Languages in Education Policy of 2022 which facilitates instruction in language spoken in Early Childhood towards attainment of SDG Goal 4 by 2030 and to conduct a survey to determine instruction in early childhood languages.

Botswana Languages Policies: Recognising that language loss over time is inevitable and perhaps irreversible, this chapter seeks to lobby for the development of policies including Languages Planning and Languages in Media Policies to inform the development and preservation of Languages Spoken in Botswana. Recalling that the country has no explicit language policy, this paper points to the need to develop a Botswana Languages Policy that satisfies the recommendations of UNESCO on inclusivity and preservation.

Digitisation Policies: Tied to the above recommendations is the provision of internet to indigenous areas to facilitate proper and access to communication to all. The world is moving towards 4IR and digitization policies, strategies and initiatives as well as the reset agenda, hence targeted policies, strategies and initiatives and best implementation plans to the targeted audience cannot be over-emphasized at this juncture.

These recommendations will be most beneficial to the indigenous languages speaking population and we drive the 'no one behind' and the local mindset change and electrification initiatives, thereby provision and access to all.

Conclusion and Recommendations

Conclusions

The results of this study show that most languages use increased between census years 2001 and 2011 and that most language use declined between census years 2011 and 2022. This decline is consistent with observed global trends.

Trends on language spoken at home by census year and education attainment during 2011 and 2022 census periods revealed that those who speak Setswana and English at home are most likely to complete school while those who speak indigenous languages at home have high rates of discontinuation. This suggests that education instruction in a language spoken at home leads to better education outcomes. Setswana, English and Zezuru/Shona showed an increase in the percentage of “never attended” school between 2011 and 2022. The Setswana and English increase could be attributable to both languages being spoken by children from 2 years old before school enrolment age. The Zezuru/Shona increase can be attributable to their known practice of not enrolling their children into school. All other languages either remained constant or recorded a decrease suggesting increased access and uptake of education countrywide.

With respect to religious affiliations, the results indicate that the Christian religion is predominantly represented among Setswana and English speakers. This suggests that communication in religious settings is primarily done in these two languages, reflecting their significance in community interactions and religious practices. The prevalence of Setswana and English in these contexts highlights the linguistic preferences of the congregations and underscores the role these languages play in shaping religious discourse.

The use of mobile phones and the internet is prevalent across various languages, while the use of computers remains less common. This trend indicates a close relationship between mobile phone use and access to the internet. Mobile phones, which facilitate communication in both Setswana and English, allow users to easily purchase airtime and data bundles, providing a more convenient means of accessing the internet than computers. This accessibility reinforces the prominence of Setswana and English in mobile and digital communication, as speakers of these languages are likely to engage more frequently in online interactions and social media platforms.

Recommendations

1. Early Childhood Language: The Languages in Education Policy which is currently being piloted should be fully implemented across the country, particularly where indigenous languages are prevalent.
2. Launch a survey programme to report on the language of instruction in education. This will provide data for computation of the SDG target 4.5.2, “the percentage of students in primary education who have their first or home language as language of instruction”.
3. Language promotion and preservation should be done as a matter of urgency, albeit in a strategic manner and in alignment to global best practice. In this regard the following are recommended:
 - a. Pronouncement of the roles of Official, National and Indigenous languages in the Constitution of Botswana.
 - b. Development of a Languages Act
 - c. Establishment of a Languages Institution governed by the Languages Act
 - d. Policies and Programmes aimed at developing, promoting, preserving and monitoring and evaluating languages use in Botswana
5. A multi-lingual approach where indigenous languages are used for targeted communication from government to the public is recommended to facilitate clear understanding of public services and campaigns. In the context of the SDGs and their principle of ‘leaving no one behind’, everyone would be reached and mobilised in their own language fostering public participation in attainment of the SDGs. Recalling that Botswana has incorporated the SDGs into the National Development Plan, national agendas will also be achieved.
6. Having established that Botswana is a multilingual country, a multilingual approach to media where radio, television, print, and digital media use indigenous languages in addition to English (Official Language) and Setswana (National Language) is recommended.
7. With Botswana having established the National Arts Council to transform the local creative industries and protect the country’s cultural heritage, language use in the same should to be promoted.
8. Digitisation to promote use of ICT among the users of indigenous languages and facilitate education platforms, learning and communication is key as evidenced by the census results.

References

Botswana Languages Policy in Education. Ministry of Education, 2023.

Chebanne, A & Nyati-Ramahobo, L. Language use and language knowledge in Botswana. 2001 Population and Housing Census Dissemination Seminar, September, 2003.

E. Rada, Bedan Research Journal Vol.7, 2022, p. 183-211

Hussain, N., Jagoe, C., Mullen, R., O'Shea, A., Sutherland, D., Williams, C., & Wright, M. (2018). The importance of speech, language and communication to the United Nations sustainable development goals: A summary of evidence. International Communication Project.

Jabulani Dick, Minority Languages in Botswana. 2011 Population and Housing Census Dissemination Seminar, 2013.

Lydia Nyati-Ramahobo (2000): The Language Situation in Botswana, Current Issues in Language Planning, 1:2, 243-300, DOI: 10.1080/14664200008668009

Nyati-Saleshando, L. 2012. National Reform on minority issues in Botswana: Implementing the Declaration on the rights of persons belonging to National or ethnic religious and linguistic minorities.

Statistics Botswana (2021). 2021 Population and Housing Census Enumerators' Manual United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF). Early Childhood Development. UNICEF Vision for Every Child. UNICEF, New York, 2023.

United Nations General Assembly (UNGA), 74th Sess., Rights of indigenous peoples: rights of indigenous peoples (2020) UN Doc A/RES/74/135

United Nations SDG Media Compact. <https://www.un.org/sustainabledevelopment/sdg-media-compact-about/>

References

Appendix 1: Languages Groupings

| | |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Setswana | 4. Chisubia |
| Setswana | Chisubia |
| Sekgatla | Vekuhane |
| Sekgatla -Kgafela | |
| Sekgatla- Mmanaana | 5. Otjiherero |
| Sekaa | Otjiherero |
| Sekwena | Otjimbanderu |
| Selete | |
| Sengwaketse | 6. Other Botswana Languages |
| Sengwato | Sign Language |
| Serolong | Serotsi |
| Setawana | Gciriku |
| Setlokwa | Kwangali |
| Sephaleng | Nambya |
| Sekhurutsho | |
| Sehurutshe | 7. Other European Languages |
| Setshweneng | Other European Languages |
| Setswapong | Portuguese |
| Sebirwa | Italians |
| 2. Shekgalagaii | |
| Sebolongwe | 8. Other Asian Languages |
| Sekgothu | Other Asian Languages |
| Sekgwatheng | Chinese |
| Sengologa | Japanese |
| Seshaga | Koreans |
| Setlhwane | |
| 3. Sesarwa | |
| Gana | |
| Naro | |
| Nama | |
| Ju ?Hoan | |
| Sekhwedam | |
| Shua | |
| Gwi | |
| !Kx?au Ein | |
| Tsowa | |
| !Xóo | |
| !Hua | |
| Kua | |

Appendix 2: Language Spoken Most Often at Home and Early Childhood language by Census Years: 2001, 2011 and 2022

| Languages | Language Spoken Most Often at Home | | | | | | Early Childhood language | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|--------------------------|--------------|
| | 2,001 | % | 2,011 | % | 2,022 | % | 2,022 | % |
| Setswana | 1,270,095 | 79.3 | 1,484,598 | 77.3 | 1,749,012 | 77.5 | 1,701,111 | 75.3 |
| Kalanga | 126,952 | 7.9 | 141,616 | 7.4 | 114,566 | 4.9 | 142,350 | 6.3 |
| Shekgalagari | 45,396 | 2.8 | 65,375 | 3.4 | 59,231 | 2.5 | 60,560 | 2.7 |
| English | 34,433 | 2.1 | 52,921 | 2.8 | 84,268 | 3.6 | 67,127 | 3.0 |
| Zezuru/Shona | 11,308 | 0.7 | 38,489 | 2.0 | 35,272 | 1.5 | 46,653 | 2.1 |
| Sesarwa | 30,037 | 1.9 | 31,778 | 1.7 | 33,405 | 1.4 | 36,059 | 1.6 |
| Thimbukushu | 27,653 | 1.7 | 31,229 | 1.6 | 18,912 | 0.8 | 20,028 | 0.9 |
| Ndebele | 8,174 | 0.5 | 18,959 | 1.0 | 20,012 | 0.8 | 21,347 | 0.9 |
| Otjiherero | 10,998 | 0.7 | 18,710 | 1.0 | 13,902 | 0.6 | 21,504 | 1.0 |
| Afrikaans | 6,750 | 0.4 | 8,082 | 0.4 | 8,050 | 0.3 | 9,391 | 0.4 |
| Chisubia | 6,477 | 0.4 | 6,515 | 0.3 | 4,989 | 0.2 | 6,162 | 0.3 |
| Sheyeyi | 4,801 | 0.3 | 4,181 | 0.2 | 2,511 | 0.1 | 4,143 | 0.2 |
| Other Batswana Languages | - | - | - | - | 2,024 | 0.1 | 2,519 | 0.1 |
| Other African languages | 10,036 | 0.6 | 1,348 | 0.1 | 5,445 | 0.2 | 8,945 | 0.4 |
| Other Indian languages | 1,848 | 0.1 | - | - | 2,948 | 0.1 | 3,682 | 0.2 |
| Other European languages | 804 | 0.1 | 7,010 | 0.4 | 319 | 0.0 | 571 | 0.0 |
| Other Asian languages | 1,891 | 0.1 | 7,337 | 0.4 | 2,033 | 0.1 | 2,250 | 0.1 |
| Other Arabic languages | - | - | - | - | 112 | 0.0 | 181 | 0.0 |
| Other (NEC) | 864 | 0.1 | 1,202 | 0.1 | 2,668 | 0.1 | 3,862 | 0.2 |
| Not Stated | 3,368 | 0.2 | - | - | 96,752 | 4.1 | 100,357 | 4.4 |
| | 1,601,885 | 100.0 | 1,919,350 | 100.0 | 2,256,431 | 100.0 | 2,258,802 | 100.0 |
| Not Applicable | 78,978 | | 105,554 | | 103,178 | | 100,807 | |
| Total | 1,680,863 | 100.0 | 2,024,904 | | 2,359,609 | | 2,359,609 | |

Appendix 3: Languages Spoken at Home and Early Childhood Language by Census Districts and Years: 2001, 2011 and 2022

| Languages | District | Language Spoken at Home | | | | | | Early Childhood | |
|--------------|------------------------|-------------------------|------|---------|------|---------|------|-----------------|------|
| | | 2001 | % | 2011 | % | 2022 | % | 2022 | % |
| Setswana | Kweneng East | 172,621 | 10.4 | 218,192 | 11.4 | 272,320 | 12.1 | 267,025 | 11.8 |
| | Gaborone | 143,030 | 8.9 | 166,365 | 8.7 | 171,961 | 7.6 | 168,914 | 7.5 |
| | Central Serowe-Palapye | 140,066 | 8.7 | 160,264 | 8.3 | 178,611 | 7.9 | 176,017 | 7.8 |
| | Ngwaketse | 105,951 | 6.6 | 118,048 | 6.2 | 142,691 | 5.5 | 123,884 | 5.5 |
| | Central Mahalapye | 99,971 | 6.2 | 107,422 | 5.6 | 116,699 | 5.2 | 115,578 | 5.1 |
| | Kgatleng | 68,457 | 4.3 | 81,594 | 4.3 | 102,521 | 4.5 | 101,168 | 4.5 |
| | South East | 53,635 | 3.3 | 71,324 | 3.7 | 91,738 | 4.1 | 90,259 | 4.0 |
| English | Gaborone | 15,916 | 1.0 | 23,934 | 1.2 | 36,118 | 1.7 | 27,577 | 1.2 |
| | Francistown | 3,182 | 0.2 | 4,578 | 0.2 | 5,885 | 0.3 | 4,757 | 0.2 |
| | Kweneng East | 2,822 | 0.2 | 5,001 | 0.3 | 12,224 | 0.6 | 9,989 | 0.4 |
| | South East | 1,959 | 0.1 | 3,738 | 0.2 | 6,967 | 0.3 | 5,289 | 0.2 |
| Kalanga | Central Tutume | 50,238 | 3.1 | 57,310 | 3.0 | 51,455 | 2.4 | 53,969 | 2.4 |
| | North East | 25,702 | 1.6 | 26,470 | 1.4 | 23,217 | 1.1 | 24,505 | 1.1 |
| | Francistown | 21,493 | 1.3 | 20,780 | 1.1 | 12,442 | 0.6 | 18,179 | 0.8 |
| | Gaborone | 9,215 | 0.6 | 11,544 | 0.6 | 7,748 | 0.4 | 12,259 | 0.5 |
| | Central Boteti | 8,041 | 0.5 | 6,796 | 0.4 | 4,067 | 0.2 | 5,827 | 0.3 |
| | Kweneng East | 1,238 | 0.1 | 5,024 | 0.3 | 4,914 | 0.2 | 7,670 | 0.3 |
| Shekgalagari | Kweneng west | 15,531 | 1.0 | 20,383 | 1.1 | 20,828 | 1.0 | 20,779 | 0.9 |
| | Kgalagadi North | 10,516 | 0.7 | 13,723 | 0.7 | 15,428 | 0.7 | 15,199 | 0.7 |
| | Ghanzi | 10,127 | 0.6 | 12,265 | 0.6 | 12,352 | 0.6 | 12,435 | 0.6 |
| | Ngwaketse West | 2,055 | 0.1 | 8,218 | 0.4 | 4,902 | 0.2 | 4,960 | 0.2 |
| | Kgalagadi South | 1,907 | 0.1 | 1,801 | 0.1 | 2,629 | 0.1 | 2,888 | 0.1 |
| Chisubia | Chobe | 5,108 | 0.3 | 5,188 | 0.3 | 4,438 | 0.2 | 5,063 | 0.2 |
| Sesarwa | Ghanzi | 10,141 | 0.6 | 13,372 | 0.7 | 12,348 | 0.6 | 12,594 | 0.6 |
| | Central Boteti | 4,491 | 0.3 | 4,650 | 0.2 | 814 | 0.0 | 1,009 | 0.0 |
| | Ngamiland West | 4,366 | 0.3 | 3,924 | 0.2 | 3,165 | 0.1 | 3,324 | 0.1 |
| | Central Tutume | 3,765 | 0.2 | 2,941 | 0.2 | 238 | 0.0 | 346 | 0.0 |
| | Kgalagadi North | 1,693 | 0.1 | 1,703 | 0.1 | 599 | 0.0 | 736 | 0.0 |
| Sheyeyi | Ngamiland West | 3,142 | 0.2 | 1,975 | 0.1 | 1,280 | 0.1 | 1,927 | 0.1 |
| Thimbukushu | Ngamiland West | 21,029 | 1.3 | 25,685 | 1.3 | 28,320 | 1.3 | 28,953 | 1.3 |
| | Ngamiland East | 4,543 | 0.3 | 3,242 | 0.2 | 3,161 | 0.1 | 4,356 | 0.2 |
| Afrikaans | Kgalagadi South | 3,289 | 0.2 | 4,378 | 0.2 | 4,892 | 0.2 | 5,069 | 0.2 |

Appendix 3: Languages Spoken at Home and Early Childhood Language by Census Districts and Years: 2001, 2011 and 2022 (continued)

| Languages | District | Language Spoken at Home | | | | | | Early Childhood | |
|--------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-----|-------|-----|--------|-----|-----------------|-----|
| | | 2001 | % | 2011 | % | 2022 | % | 2022 | % |
| Ndebele | Kweneng East | 479 | 0.0 | 2,489 | 0.1 | 2,746 | 0.1 | 3,682 | 0.2 |
| | North East | 2,841 | 0.2 | 3,114 | 0.2 | 1,936 | 0.1 | 2,695 | 0.1 |
| | Gaborone | 1,244 | 0.1 | 2,894 | 0.2 | 1,669 | 0.1 | 2,805 | 0.1 |
| | Central Tutume | 396 | 0.0 | 2,732 | 0.1 | 1,985 | 0.1 | 3,281 | 0.1 |
| Zezuru/Shona | Kweneng East | 1,733 | 0.1 | 8,764 | 0.5 | 10,692 | 0.5 | 13,110 | 0.6 |
| | Gaborone | 2,391 | 0.1 | 8,379 | 0.4 | 5,127 | 0.2 | 7,835 | 0.3 |
| | Kgatlang | 675 | 0.0 | 1,975 | 0.1 | 3,318 | 0.2 | 4,142 | 0.2 |
| | Francistown | 1,860 | 0.1 | 3,516 | 0.2 | 2,158 | 0.1 | 2,913 | 0.1 |
| | Central Tutume | 888 | 0.1 | 2,575 | 0.1 | 2,872 | 0.1 | 3,573 | 0.2 |
| | South East | 644 | 0.0 | 2,681 | 0.1 | 2,506 | 0.1 | 3,510 | 0.2 |
| | Central Serowe Palapye | 214 | 0.0 | 2,133 | 0.1 | 1,854 | 0.1 | 2,413 | 0.1 |
| | North East | 350 | 0.0 | 1,125 | 0.1 | 1,154 | 0.1 | 1,460 | 0.1 |
| Otjherero | Ngamiland East | 3,608 | 0.2 | 7,342 | 0.4 | 8,850 | 0.4 | 8,867 | 0.4 |
| | Ghanzi | 2,880 | 0.2 | 3,995 | 0.2 | 4,780 | 0.2 | 4,931 | 0.2 |
| | Ngamiland West | 1,516 | 0.1 | 1,969 | 0.1 | 2,144 | 0.1 | 2,192 | 0.1 |
| | Central Boteti | 914 | 0.1 | 1,541 | 0.1 | 1,643 | 0.1 | 1,756 | 0.1 |
| | Central Mahalapye | 1,081 | 0.1 | 1,216 | 0.1 | 888 | 0.0 | 1,012 | 0.0 |

Appendix 4: Languages Spoken at Home and Early Childhood Language by Census Districts and Years: 2001, 2011 and 2022 (Includes dialects)

| Languages | Language Spoken Most Often at Home | | | | | | Early Childhood | |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|------|-----------|------|-----------------|------|
| | 2001 | % | 2011 | % | 2022 | % | 2022 | % |
| Setswana | 1,253,080 | 145,032.4 | 1,484,598 | 77.3 | 1,697,564 | 75.2 | 1,643,187 | 72.7 |
| Sekgatla -Kgafela | - | - | - | - | 4,783 | 0.2 | 5,234 | 0.2 |
| Sekgatla- Mmanaana | - | - | - | - | 2,230 | 0.1 | 2,425 | 0.1 |
| Sekwena | - | - | - | - | 4,641 | 0.2 | 4,985 | 0.2 |
| Selete | - | - | - | - | 361 | 0.0 | 428 | 0.0 |
| Sengwaketse | - | - | - | - | 3,085 | 0.1 | 3,646 | 0.2 |
| Sengwato | - | - | - | - | 4,486 | 0.2 | 5,074 | 0.2 |
| Serolong | - | - | - | - | 1,181 | 0.1 | 1,369 | 0.1 |
| Setawana | - | - | - | - | 773 | 0.0 | 997 | 0.0 |
| Setlokwa | - | - | - | - | 742 | 0.0 | 849 | 0.0 |
| Sekaa | - | - | - | - | 177 | 0.0 | 209 | 0.0 |
| Sekhurutshu | - | - | - | - | 701 | 0.0 | 867 | 0.0 |
| Sephaleng | - | - | - | - | 115 | 0.0 | 204 | 0.0 |
| Setswapong | 5,382 | 622.9 | - | - | 15,994 | 0.7 | 17,664 | 0.8 |
| Setshweneng | - | - | - | - | 24 | 0.0 | 29 | 0.0 |
| Sehurutshe | - | - | - | - | 149 | 0.0 | 211 | 0.0 |
| Sebirwa | 11,633 | 1,346.4 | - | - | 12,006 | 0.5 | 13,733 | 0.6 |
| Kalanga | 126,952 | 14,693.5 | 141,616 | 7.4 | 114,566 | 5.1 | 142,350 | 6.3 |
| English | 34,433 | 3,985.3 | 52,921 | 2.8 | 84,268 | 3.7 | 67,127 | 3.0 |
| Sekgalagari | 44,706 | 5,174.3 | 65,375 | 3.4 | 59,231 | 2.6 | 60,560 | 2.7 |
| Seboloungwe | - | - | - | - | 18,994 | 0.8 | 19,178 | 0.8 |
| Sekgothu | 690 | 79.9 | - | - | 586 | 0.0 | 812 | 0.0 |
| Sekgwatheng | - | - | - | - | 321 | 0.0 | 326 | 0.0 |
| Sengologa | - | - | - | - | 28,858 | 1.3 | 29,448 | 1.3 |
| Seshaga | - | - | - | - | 8,516 | 0.4 | 8,730 | 0.4 |
| Setlhwane | - | - | - | - | 1,956 | 0.1 | 2,066 | 0.1 |
| Chisubia | 6,477 | 749.7 | 6,515 | 0.3 | 4,989 | 0.2 | 6,162 | 0.3 |
| Vekuhane | - | - | - | - | 20 | 0.0 | 25 | 0.0 |
| Sesarwa | 30,037 | 3,476.5 | 31,778 | 1.7 | 18,912 | 0.8 | 20,028 | 0.9 |
| Gana | - | - | - | - | 398 | 0.0 | 416 | 0.0 |
| Gwi | - | - | - | - | 703 | 0.0 | 762 | 0.0 |
| 'Hua | - | - | - | - | 21 | 0.0 | 26 | 0.0 |
| Ju ?Hoan | - | - | - | - | 704 | 0.0 | 717 | 0.0 |
| Shua | - | - | - | - | 77 | 0.0 | 124 | 0.0 |
| Sekhwedam | - | - | - | - | 1,944 | 0.1 | 2,108 | 0.1 |
| Naro | - | - | - | - | 11,751 | 0.5 | 12,106 | 0.5 |
| 'Kx?au Ein | - | - | - | - | 334 | 0.0 | 376 | 0.0 |
| Tsowa | - | - | - | - | 73 | 0.0 | 94 | 0.0 |
| !Xóo | - | - | - | - | 1,967 | 0.1 | 2,223 | 0.1 |

Appendix 4: Languages Spoken at Home and Early Childhood Language by Census Districts and Years: 2001, 2011 and 2022 (Includes dialects) (continued)

| Languages | Language Spoken Most Often at Home | | | | | | Early Childhood | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
| | 2001 | % | 2011 | % | 2022 | % | 2022 | % |
| Kua | - | - | - | - | 832 | 0.0 | 903 | 0.0 |
| Nama | - | - | - | - | 108 | 0.0 | 173 | 0.0 |
| Seyeyi | 4,801 | 555.7 | 4,181 | 0.2 | 2,511 | 0.1 | 4,143 | 0.2 |
| Thimbukushu | 27,653 | 3,200.6 | 31,229 | 1.6 | 33,405 | 1.5 | 36,059 | 1.6 |
| Afrikaans | 6,750 | 781.3 | 8,082 | 0.4 | 8,050 | 0.4 | 9,391 | 0.4 |
| Ndebele | 8,174 | 946.1 | 18,959 | 1.0 | 13,902 | 0.6 | 21,504 | 1.0 |
| Shona | 11,308 | 1,308.8 | 38,489 | 2.0 | 35,272 | 1.6 | 46,653 | 2.1 |
| Otjiherero | 10,998 | 1,272.9 | 18,710 | 1.0 | 14,392 | 0.6 | 15,607 | 0.7 |
| Otjimbanderu | - | - | - | - | 5,620 | 0.2 | 5,740 | 0.3 |
| Sign language | - | - | - | - | 272 | 0.0 | 265 | 0.0 |
| Nambya | - | - | - | - | 409 | 0.0 | 654 | 0.0 |
| Serotsi | - | - | - | - | 247 | 0.0 | 391 | 0.0 |
| Gciriku | - | - | - | - | 860 | 0.0 | 934 | 0.0 |
| Kwangali | - | - | - | - | 216 | 0.0 | 250 | 0.0 |
| Chinese | - | - | - | - | 1,414 | 0.1 | 1,509 | 0.1 |
| Japanese | - | - | - | - | 14 | 0.0 | 12 | 0.0 |
| Koreans | - | - | - | - | 39 | 0.0 | 41 | 0.0 |
| Portuguese | - | - | - | - | 102 | 0.0 | 208 | 0.0 |
| Italian | - | - | - | - | 22 | 0.0 | 40 | 0.0 |
| Other Indian languages | 1,848 | 213.9 | - | - | 2,948 | 0.1 | 3,682 | 0.2 |
| Other African languages | 10,036 | 1,161.6 | 1,348 | 0.1 | 5,445 | 0.2 | 8,945 | 0.4 |
| Other European languages | 804 | 93.1 | 7,010 | 0.4 | 195 | 0.0 | 323 | 0.0 |
| Other Asian languages | 1,891 | 218.9 | 7,337 | 0.4 | 566 | 0.0 | 688 | 0.0 |
| Other Arabic languages | - | - | - | - | 112 | 0.0 | 181 | 0.0 |
| Other | 864 | 100.0 | 1,202 | 0.1 | 2,668 | 0.1 | 3,862 | 0.2 |
| Not Stated | 3,368 | 389.8 | - | - | 96,752 | 4.3 | 100,357 | 4.4 |
| Sub Total | 1,601,885 | 185,403.4 | 1,919,350 | 100.0 | 2,256,431 | 100.0 | 2,258,802 | 100.0 |
| Not Applicable | 78,978 | | 105,554 | | 103,178 | | 100,807 | |
| TOTAL | 1,680,863 | | 2,024,904 | | 2,359,609 | | 2,359,609 | |



Mpala, Ke Botlhokwa

Factors Influencing The Spatial of Population In Botswana



Presenter's Name:
Matlhogonolo Kelepile

Presenter's Name:
Thabo Isaac Sebobi

Executive Summary

Over the two recent censuses (2011, 2022), the annual population growth rate was estimated at 1.4% showing a decrease compared to 1.9% estimated in 2011. This, however, shows that Botswana's population continues to grow even though at a declining rate. The population grew from 2,024,904 in 2011 to 2,346,179 in 2022. There are geographical trends of population growth by districts in the country where increased rates were observed in peri-urban districts such as Kgatleng, Ngamiland East and Southeast while declining growth rates were observed in the urban districts of Selibe Phikwe, Orapa and Sowa. There are environmental and socio-economic factors that could be driving these patterns and that could have policy implications for sustainable development. The aim of this paper, therefore, is to investigate and analyse the factors associated with spatial distribution of population by census districts in Botswana. The specific objectives were (i) to describe the core indicators of population growth and distribution and (ii) to identify and analyse the socio-economic and environmental factors influencing the spatial distribution of population across census districts in Botswana. The methods in the study included multiple linear regression which was used to predict the environmental and socio-economic factors associated with population settlement patterns in the country. Crude and sex-stratified population distribution were visualised using descriptive maps in Arc GIS software version 10.8. Results showed that (a) increased growth rates were found in districts closer to the cities as well as tourism districts, while declining rates were found in mining towns (b) by gender, females were dominating most districts with exceptions in mining towns and some districts in the west side of the country and (c) some socio-economic factors such as lack of land and livestock ownership decreased population density while environmental factors such as mode of transportation and sources of water increased population density. The findings of this paper will inform policies such as the Botswana vision 2036 pillar 2 on Human and social development that advocate for among others: social inclusion and equality. They will also assist in the achievement of Sustainable Development Goal (SDG) particularly number 11 which is about making cities and human settlements safe and inclusive.

Introduction

The geographical distribution and density of a population is one of the major insights provided by a population census as it provides an understanding of the patterns and trends in the distribution of human populations and settlements across a country. The aim of this chapter is therefore, to examine the geographical distribution of Botswana's population as evidenced by the 2022 Botswana Population and Housing Census. The chapter will unpack the aim with the specific objectives of (i) describing the core indicators of population growth and distribution, and (ii) identifying and analysing the socio-economic, and environmental factors influencing the spatial distribution of population across census districts in Botswana.

Population distribution refers to the percentage of people grouped by sex and age residing in the different regions of a country. This indicator is measured as a percentage of the national population and it denotes the geographical trends, and patterns in population growth arising from, amongst other things, migration. It also provides an insight into the relationship between a district's size and the population size. Population density on the other hand, is the ratio of people occupying an area and is usually calculated as population per square kilometer (km²) of land area not including wetlands.

The main factors influencing the distribution and density of a country's population include but not the least, environmental factors such as climate, demographic factors such as migration and natural increase, political factors such as wars and famine, economic factors such as access to employment opportunities, social factors such as access to health and education services, and lastly technology related factors such as access to transportation facilities. Using the latter as an example, to maximize profits, investors prefer to locate their businesses in areas with efficient transportation services and improved transportation infrastructure to reduce transportation related expenses in order to make profit (McQuaid et al., 2003). On the other hand, families may choose to construct or purchase their homesteads in districts with access to amenities such as improved transportation services. Additionally, settlements that provide access to a well-connected highway infrastructure enable the movement of raw materials, as well as goods and services and knowledge between locations and their adjacent settlements (McQuaid et al., 2003). The presence of such facilities within a district can promote in- migration and out- migration.

Data on the geographical distribution of a country's population is crucial for several reasons. In the case of Botswana, understanding the spatial distribution of the population is important for several reasons which mainly align with Botswana's Vision 2036 and economic goals. Vision 2036 outlines Botswana's aspirations for sustainable development, including objectives related to socio-economic development and environmental conservation. Effective understanding of the population distribution can inform policymaking and resource allocation to support these goals. Additionally, as Botswana aims to diversify her economy from a resource-based economy to a knowledge-based economy and foster economic growth in various sectors of the economy such as tourism, science and technology and agriculture, insights into the population distribution can guide infrastructure development and investment strategies to maximize the economic potential of these sectors. Furthermore, analysing population distribution by districts in Botswana can shed light on regional disparities and demographic trends, offering valuable insights for targeted interventions and equitable development initiatives. By examining factors influencing population distribution, such as access to health and education services, as well as employment opportunities, policymakers can devise strategies to address socio-economic inequalities and promote inclusive growth across different districts.

Literature Review

Determinants of population growth

The determinants of population growth in this chapter were grouped into four categories namely, demographic factors, social factors, economic factors, and transportation accessibility. It should, however, be noted that the factors influencing population growth go beyond these four and include other factors such as climate, soil, topography and land use and development to name a few.

Demographic Factors

Migration emerges as a pivotal demographic factor shaping population growth and distribution. The influence of migration on population distribution was pioneered by Ravestein (1889) where he studied the movement of migrants recorded in the 1871 and 1881 census conducted in Great Britain and Ireland. His findings showed that internal migration significantly influenced the growth of industrial cities and towns in Britain. Echoing Ravestein, Keyfitz (1971) found that the growth of cities is influenced by the interrelationship between natural population increase and migration, highlighting rural – urban migration as a key driver of urban expansion. Similarly, in Colombia, Duranton (2016) found that in-migration was positively associated with the population growth of Colombian cities, whereas out- migration yielded contradicting results.

Social Factors

Education is key in understanding the impact of social factors on population dynamics. Improving access to education especially for women decreases birth rates and thus reduces population growth. Educational attainment by women correlates with higher income, delayed marriages, urbanization, and improved self-image (UNESCO, 1999). Beeson et al., (2001) demonstrated the pivotal role of educational facilities in driving population growth in some US counties. However, Huang et al., (2002) identified a rural – urban brain drain among the educated populace in the U.S, challenging the presumed link between education and population growth in rural areas.

Economic Factors

Employment stands out as a critical economic driver of population growth. The correlation between urban employment and urban – rural migration has been highlighted by amongst others (Li, 2009). Similarly, Lu & Sun (2014) used principal component analysis and multiple regression and revealed how regional job creation, income growth and migration can promote urbanization. Furthermore, Chen & Sun (2016) emphasized the role of employment opportunities in facilitating labor mobility. Similarly, Li & Sun (2017) found that employment in small towns in China promoted the accumulation of permanent residents. Gonzalez- Val (2015) also found that cities that have high levels of unemployment experienced lower rates of population growth. In contrast, Glaeser & Saiz (2004) argue that there is a negative but no significant effect of unemployment on the growth of US metropolitan areas and cities.

Transport Accessibility

A positive relationship has been found between transport accessibility and population growth rates (Goetz et al., 2010). For instance, a convenient highway network allows urban residents the ability to commute to an urban area for work or for other services such as shops, health care facilities and entertainment facilities. Furthermore, a convenient highway network allows urban residents the ability to commute to access natural amenities in rural areas, thus they do not only encourage urban residence but also facilitate connectivity between urban and rural areas. Additionally, Brueckner (2003) found that there is a positive correlation between the presence of airline networks and population and economic growth. Nonetheless, Voss & Chi, (2006) argue that there is no significant relationship between highway infrastructure and population growth.

Methodology

Data and methods

Data was obtained from Statistics Botswana in MS Excel, SPSS and geographic shapefiles formats. The outcome variable was defined as population density, which was calculated as population per district divided by the area (in square kilometer). The independent variables included (1) economic variables being; work done over the past seven days, land ownership, ownership of plants, ownership of livestock, land acquisition, (2) environmental variables- mode of transportation, type of housing unit, main source of water and (3) demographics- religion, marital status and ever attended school. The outcome variable was a continuous variable, while predictors were categorical variables that were recorded to reduce the number of classes.

Data analysis was performed using SPSS Version 29 (IBM SPSS). Descriptive statistics, presented by descriptive maps, were employed to summarize key variables in the univariate data. To visualize population distribution by districts, choropleth mapping in ArcGIS 10.8.2 (ESRI, 2022) was used through the Jenks method. The natural breaks (Jenks) classification method was utilized to categorize spatial data into distinct groups based on their inherent variation. Bar charts were also included to show stratification by age and gender. At the bivariate level, frequencies and cross-tabulations were conducted to examine the distribution of outcome variable by socio-economic and environmental characteristics. Categorical variables with p-values of less than 0.05 underwent testing for multicollinearity using the Variance Inflation Factor (VIF), (Dauod, 2017) with a threshold set at 10; any variable with a VIF greater than 10 was removed from the model. Multiple linear regression model (Jensen & Ramirez, 2013) was utilized to examine the relationship between population density (proxy for population growth), socio-economic and environmental factors.

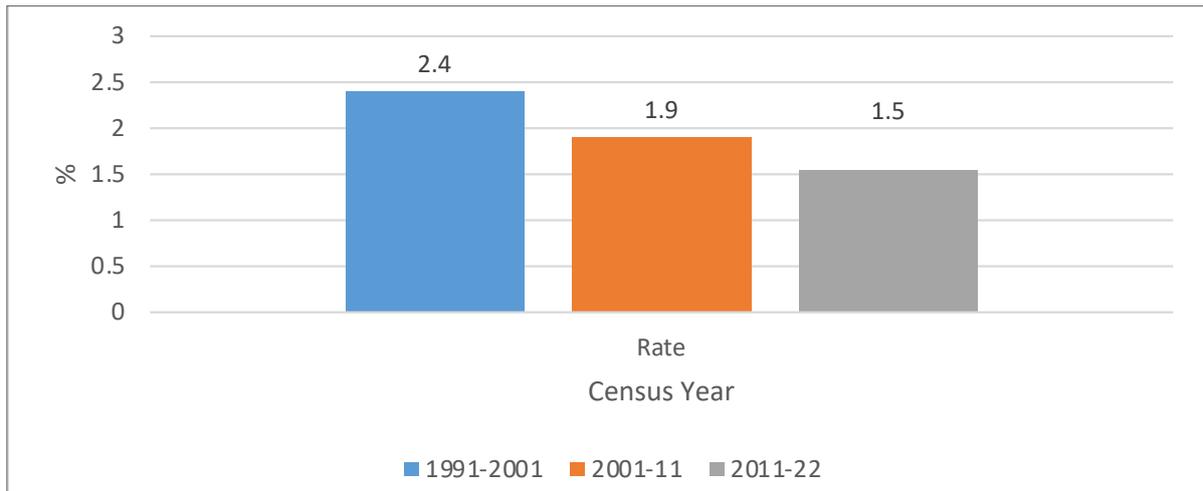
The multiple linear regression equation is as follows:

$$Y = B_0 + B_1X_1 + B_2X_2 + \dots + B_nX_n + u \quad \text{[Equation 1]}$$

where Y is the predicted or expected value of the dependent variable (population density), X_1 through X_n are distinct independent variables (socioeconomic and environmental factors), b_0 is the value of Y when all the independent variables (X_1 through X_n) are equal to zero, b_1 through b_n are the estimated regression coefficients and u is the error term. Each regression coefficient represents the change in Y relative to a one-unit change in the respective independent variable (Golberg, 2004).

Botswana's population shows it has been steadily decreasing over time (Figure 1). In the period of 1991-2001, the growth rate was 2.4%, and it decreased to 1.9% between the 2001 and 2011 census. It then further decreased to 1.5% between 2011 and 2022 (Figure 1). This, however, shows that Botswana's population continues to grow even though at a declining rate. The population grew from 2,024,904 in 2011 to 2,359,609 in 2022. The declining rate could be attributed to decreasing fertility rates, thus fewer births. Due to the stability of democracy and a thriving diamond industry, Botswana has enjoyed rapid economic benefits, and this comes with aspects of high literacy rates and increased access to family planning and health services. The other reason of declining fertility could be due to women empowerment through education and equal employment opportunities. The National Population policy of 2010 was revised and captured in NDP 11, Vision 2036 to ensure that there is improved quality of life and standard of living for all people in Botswana (Government of Botswana, 2023).

Figure 1: Intercensus growth rates 1991 - 2022



Urbanisation trends have shown steady growth over the time (2001- 2022). People living in cities, towns and urban villages increased by 9.9% in 2011 and 2.5% in 2022 (Figure 2). By locality, cities have seen declining trends over time (22.4, 21.7 and 19.2%), while urban villages have seen a steady increase (31.8, 42.3, and 47.3%). A significant proportion of people residing in urban villages is highly contributed to being close to major cities like Gaborone and Francistown which are economic hubs that host universities and tertiary medical care facilities. Urban villages like Molepolole are closer to the city of Gaborone, which makes commuting easy. The continuous development and expansion of road networks linking Gaborone city with surrounding villages has significantly influenced people's decisions to reside in their hometowns while commuting to work in Gaborone. A prime example of this, is the expansion of the A12 road, stretching from Tlokweng border post through major areas like Gaborone, Mogoditshane, and Metsimotlhabe, all the way to Molepolole. This expansion has notably eased the commute from Molepolole to Gaborone, making it more efficient and enticing for residents to live in their home villages and commute from there to Gaborone. Similarly, the planned expansion of other major routes, such as the A10 road connecting Gaborone to other major villages like Gabane, Kumakwane, Moshupa, and Thamaga, holds the potential to replicate this positive trend, further facilitating convenient commuting options for residents which could significantly increase the population of urban villages.

Figure 2: Urbanisation trends 2001 - 2022

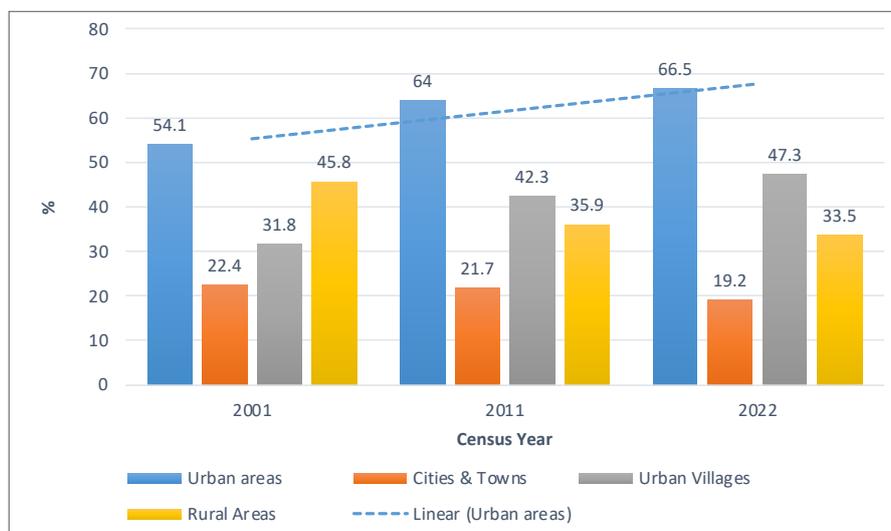


Figure 3 shows that over time, there has been more females in Botswana than males. There were significantly more females than males (48%) in 2001 compared to 2011 and 2022 (Figure 3).

Figure 3: Sex composition from 2001 - 2022

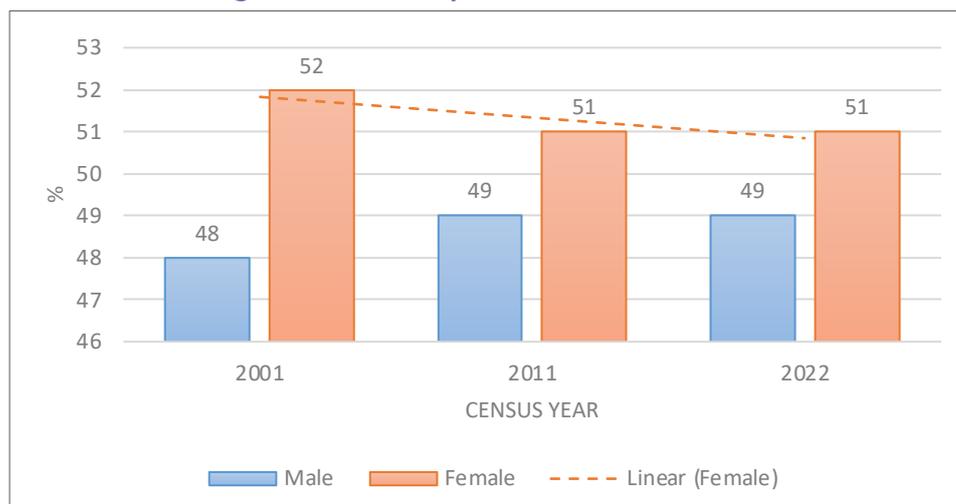
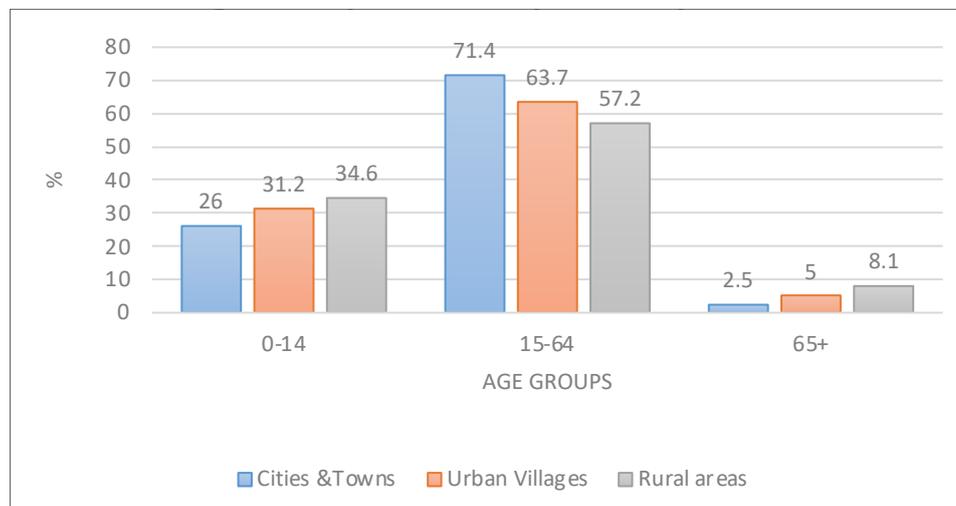


Figure 4 shows age composition (by dependency ratio) in different localities for the year 2022. The working group (15-64) are highest (71.4%) in cities followed by urban villages (63.7%). The dependents (children (34.6%) and elderly (8.1%) were mostly found in rural areas. The lowest numbers of the working group (57.2%) were also found in the rural areas (Figure 4). This shows that high unemployment, and the need for health care facilities (for children and the elderly) is high in the rural areas which can lead to high migration to the cities for green pastures. With high urbanization, it will not be easy to achieve two of the six pillars of NDP 11 and Vision 2036, being human capital and social development (Government of Botswana, 2023).

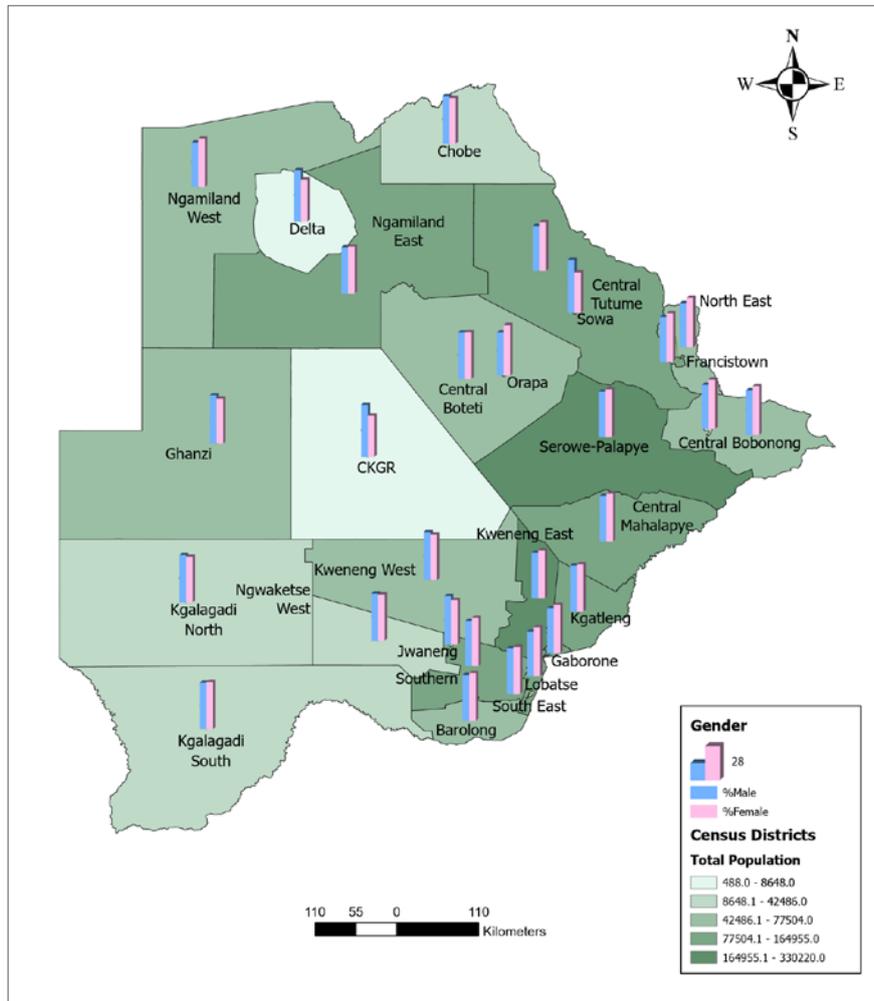
Figure 4: Age composition by locality



The estimated population of Botswana from the 2022 Population and Housing Census was 2,359,609. There were visible differences by districts where some had as low as 488 people and others as high as over 300,000 (Figure 5). Ngamiland East district, Serowe-Palapye, Kgatleng, Kweneng East show high population (range of 77,504 -330,220). The high population in Ngamiland East (with the main capital being Maun) could be attributed to the high tourism activities that occur in the area particularly after the lifting of COVID-19 lockdowns. The high population in Kweneng East (housing Molepolole which is one of the 10 largest villages), Southeast (housing main village of Tlokweng) could be due to its proximity to the city of Gaborone. Population decline is observed mainly in mining towns (Table 1) with the highest decline in Sowa Town (-3.9%), followed by Selebi Phikwe (-0.9%). There has been an increase in soda mining activities in other districts such as Kgalagadi (Zutshwa salt mine), that demonopolises Sowa Town as the main soda provider, this could be attributed to the decline in population. Selibe Phikwe

mine closed in 2016, putting thousands of people out of jobs and potentially out of the district. In other countries, other authors have found that found that employment in small towns in China promote the accumulation of permanent residents (Li and Sun, 2017). Gonzalez – Val (2015) also found that cities that have high levels of unemployment experienced lower rates of population growth.

Figure 5: Population distribution stratified by gender



Population distribution which is the share of each district of the total population shows that it has decreased throughout (from 1.9% in 2011 to 1.5%). Kweneng East has the highest share of the population (14%) (Table 1). Other rural districts with increased shares include Kgatleng, Ngamiland East and Ghanzi (Table 1). Cities and towns show generally a decrease in population with Gaborone at 10.4% from 11.4% in 2011, Francistown 4.4%, Lobatse 1.3% (Table 1). Population increases in districts such as Kweneng East and Kgatleng have proximity to the city of Gaborone, which makes it easier for daily commute. Gender differences show that there are more females throughout the census districts (Figures 5 and 6), however, mining and tourism districts are male dominated. Sowa Town had the highest number of males (sex ratio 130.7), the Delta at 122.9, Jwaneng had a sex ratio of 108.5. Males were also found to be dominating the western districts such as Kweneng West (105.3), Ghanzi (107.2) and CKGR (125.9) (Figure 6).

Figure 6: Population distribution and sex ratio

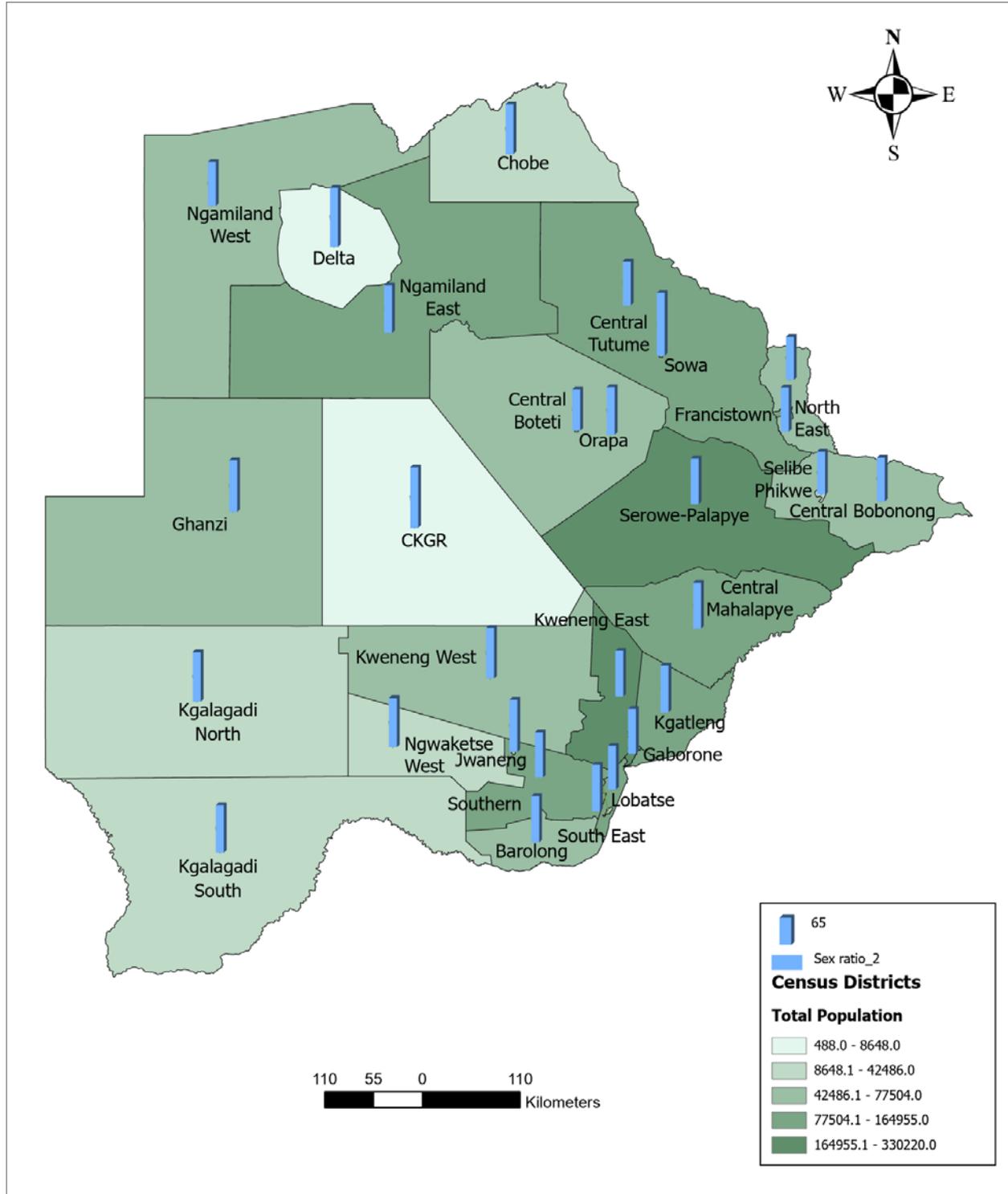
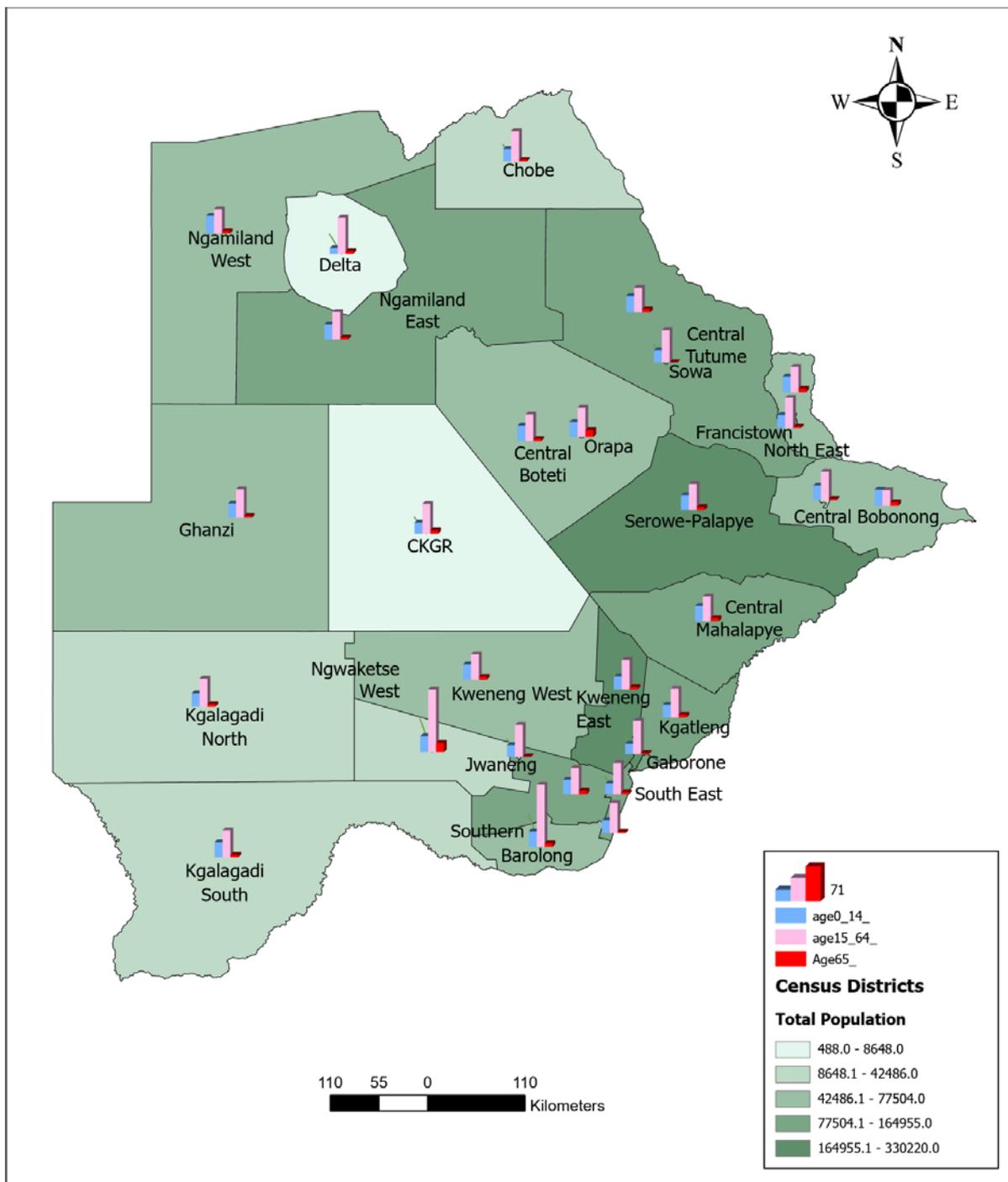


Table 1: Population growth and distribution between 2011 and 2022 Censuses

| District | 2011 Population Distribution | | 2022 Population Distribution | | Percent Growth rate |
|------------------------|------------------------------|------------|------------------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | |
| Gaborone | 231,592 | 11.4 | 246,327 | 10.4 | 0.6 |
| Francistown | 98,961 | 4.9 | 103,416 | 4.4 | 0.4 |
| Lobatse | 29,007 | 1.4 | 29,772 | 1.3 | 0.3 |
| Selebi- Phikwe | 49,411 | 2.4 | 42,486 | 1.8 | -1.50 |
| Orapa | 9,531 | 0.5 | 8,648 | 0.4 | -0.97 |
| Jwaneng | 18,008 | 0.9 | 18,785 | 0.8 | 0.42 |
| Sowa town | 3,598 | 0.2 | 3,267 | 0.1 | -0.96 |
| Ngwaketse | 129,247 | 6.4 | 139,356 | 5.9 | 0.8 |
| Barolong | 54,831 | 2.7 | 58,904 | 2.5 | 0.7 |
| Ngwaketse West | 13,689 | 0.7 | 23,663 | 1.0 | 5.6 |
| South East | 85,014 | 4.2 | 111,447 | 4.7 | 2.7 |
| Kweneng East | 256,752 | 12.7 | 330,220 | 14.0 | 2.5 |
| Kweneng West | 47,797 | 2.4 | 57,763 | 2.4 | 1.9 |
| Kgatleng | 91,660 | 4.5 | 121,873 | 5.2 | 2.9 |
| Central Serowe-Palapye | 180,500 | 8.9 | 202,741 | 8.6 | 1.2 |
| Central Mahalapye | 118,875 | 5.9 | 131,975 | 5.6 | 1.1 |
| Central Bobonong | 71,936 | 3.6 | 77,504 | 3.3 | 0.7 |
| Central Boteti | 57,376 | 2.8 | 74,553 | 3.2 | 2.7 |
| Central Tutume | 147,377 | 7.3 | 164,955 | 7.0 | 1.1 |
| North East | 60,264 | 3 | 69,353 | 2.9 | 1.4 |
| Ngamiland East | 90,334 | 4.5 | 121,396 | 5.1 | 3.0 |
| Ngamiland West | 59,421 | 2.9 | 74,151 | 3.1 | 2.2 |
| Chobe | 23,347 | 1.2 | 28,742 | 1.2 | 2.1 |
| Delta | 2,529 | 0.1 | 2,889 | 0.1 | 1.3 |
| Ghanzi | 43,095 | 2.1 | 56,077 | 2.4 | 2.7 |
| CKGR | 260 | 0 | 488 | - | 6.5 |
| Kgalagadi South | 30,016 | 1.5 | 35,346 | 1.5 | 1.6 |
| Kgalagadi North | 20,476 | 1 | 23,512 | 1.0 | 1.4 |
| Total | 2,024,904 | 100 | 2,359,609 | 100.0 | 1.5 |

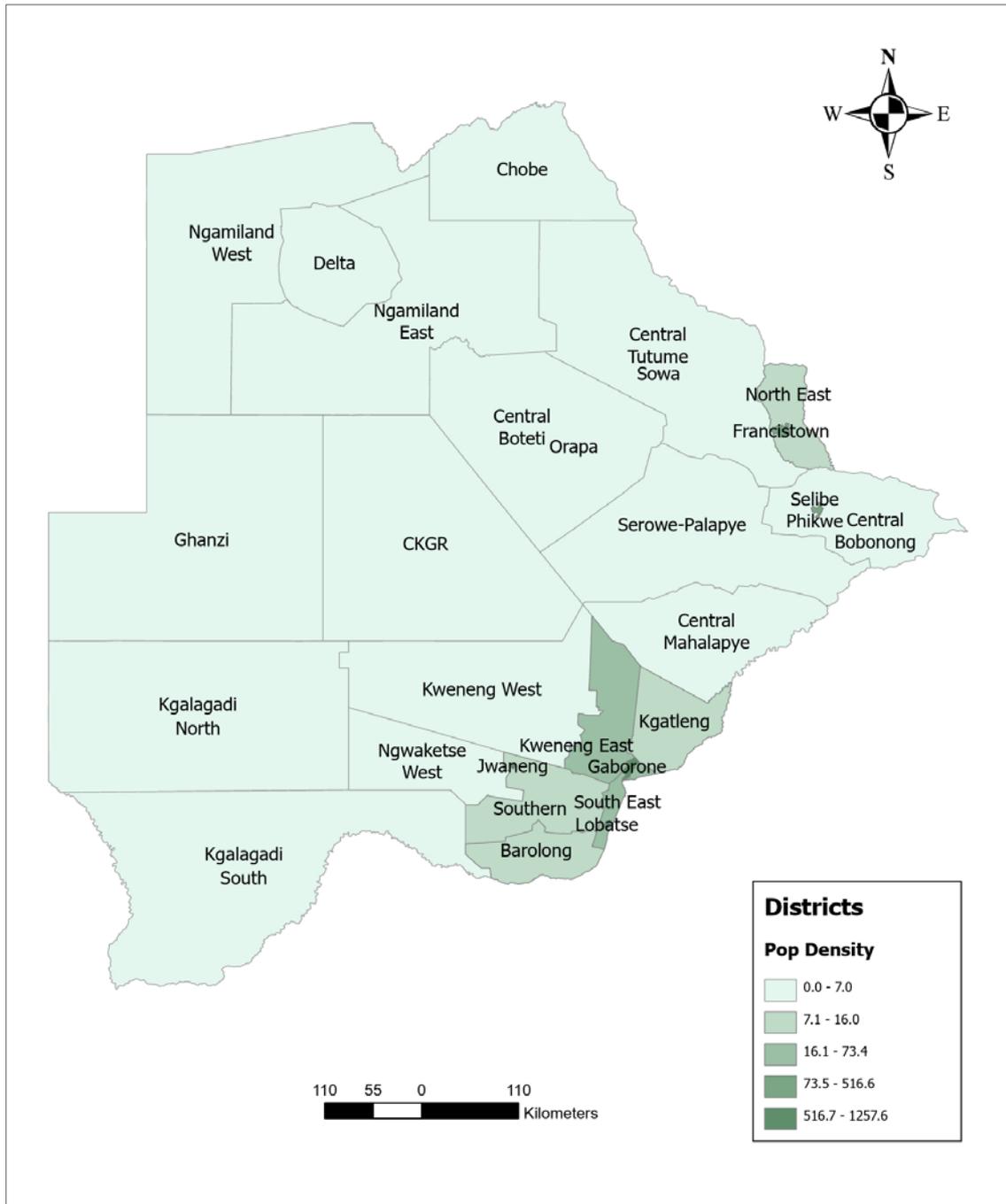
Figure 7 shows population distribution stratified by age. The ages were categorised based on dependency ratio. The working age group (15-64 years) is dominant (71%) in all the census districts, with the least group being the elderly (Figure 7). Ngwaketse West (141.2%) and Barolong (139.8%) had the highest number of working groups. A few numbers of children were observed in the Delta (12.7%) (Figure 7). This finding could be attributed to the fact that the Delta is mainly a tourist district with the main employment found in lodges, travel and tours that limit the employers to have children accompanying them. People younger than 15 years were also few in cities (Gaborone 22.8%) and urban towns (Sowa Town (27.2%, Jwaneng 26.7%). A few numbers of children could indicate the high level of education and easy access to health care services found in urban areas which limit the high fertility trends. Central Bobonong appeared as the only district with about same number of the children (36.2%) and working group (35.2%). Even though relatively high number of people aged 65 years and above was found in the rural districts (Ngwaketse West 21.0%), there is a growing trend of aging in urban areas Orapa (15.5%).

Figure 7: Population distribution stratified by age



Population density which is the number of people per area (square kilometer [sq]) shows that most people were concentrated in the eastern side of the country compared to the west (Figure 8). The highest density was found in Gaborone 1,257 people per sq., followed by Orapa (1, 047). Most people were found in the urban areas (Jwaneng 989.0, Lobatse 805.0, and Francistown 515.0). The west side of the country had a few people (Kweneng West 2.0, Kgalagadi North 0.0, Ghanzi 1.0) for the main reason that it mainly dominated by the desert which limits the economic activities. People are driven to places where they can be able to work and grow food.

Figure 8: Population density by districts



Socio-economic and environmental drivers of population growth

The results indicate that socioeconomic variables such as lack of land, crops and livestock ownership, and living in unimproved traditional houses did not facilitate population growth while availability of jobs, education and the ease movement (transport accessibility) allowed people to move to other places easily. Owning land, livestock and plants (crops) in Botswana is mostly costly because it involves buying the land to keep livestock and crops if not allocated by the government, fees for livestock keepers as well as medical fees for crops and animals. These farmlands are usually placed at the remote ends of the villages without resources such as electricity and water, discouraging agglomeration of people. A study in Mozambique has also found that high prices have been associated with buying farmland which in turn reduces access to land and undermine local food production and food (Filipe and Norfolk,

2017). A study by (de Silva, Elhorst, & da Mota Silveira Neto, 2017) conducted in Brazil also found a positive association between education and population growth. Additionally, Cervero (2003) discovered a positive association between highway infrastructure and population growth rates.

Policy Implications

1. District-Based Policy Implications:

Tourism Districts: Population growth in areas experiencing high tourism activities such as Ngamiland East presents an opportunity for the government to use tourism as an engine of economic growth, to create sustainable quality jobs, and promote regional development opportunities whilst also mitigating the impact of tourism on local communities, and the environment. Thus, these districts could benefit from targeted infrastructural development to accommodate the high influx of tourists. This includes improving transportation, accommodation, and recreational facilities to support sustainable tourism growth. Furthermore, tourism in Botswana especially around the Ngamiland area is mainly nature based. The government should, therefore, take advantage of the increasing population in nature-based tourism districts and promote other non-extractive tourism activities such as film tourism, cultural tourism, and travel photography. This would diversify the tourism product and market package of Botswana making the tourism sector more sustainable. Through all this, local communities should be consulted to ensure community support.

Mining Towns: The declining populations in mining towns such as Sowa Town and Selebi Phikwe due to the closure of some mines should be a lesson for the country to promote economic diversification strategies and to reduce the high dependency on single economic industries across all districts in Botswana. This is particularly relevant for some districts which rely on one economic sector. For instance, in Ngamiland East, tourism is the major single source of income, and this is not sustainable. Given that environmental resources are finite and with the increasing patterns and trends of environmental concerns such as climate change and global warming, the future of these resources is not guaranteed. The government has already initiated district specific interventions using the Special Economic Zones (SEZA) and this is highly encouraged. In Selebi Phikwe, special attention is on agricultural-processing, iron and steel production, as well as pharmaceutical and medical devices. It is termed a base metal beneficiation city. The economic services in Selebi Phikwe are centred on that it has a world class smelter that can be commercially exploited for base metal beneficiation (SEZA, 2018). Therefore, in all districts, more should be done to promote economic diversification programs to create alternative job opportunities. Addressing tourism and mining districts' needs aligns with SDG 8 (Decent Work and Economic Growth) and SDG 9 (Industry, Innovation, and Infrastructure) by promoting economic diversification, creating sustainable jobs, and improving infrastructure. It also resonates with Botswana's Vision 2036 pillar 1 (Sustainable Economic Development), which aims for a diversified economy.

2. Gender-Specific Policy Measures:

Male-Dominated Industries: There is a clear male dominance in the mining sector of Botswana, which serves as the backbone of Botswana's economy. Thus, the government should enact policies that focus on creating a more inclusive workforce by encouraging female participation in the mining sector. Recent research conducted by Carleton University in Rwanda found that at least 28% of the female mine workers in the country had little to no formal education and 21% of the women had education beyond primary education (Carleton University, 2024). In learning from this, there is a need for Botswana to establish women-oriented mining training and education programs, and educational support programs such as scholarships to encourage women to join the mining sector in Botswana. Female empowerment programs

should also be developed and implemented in senior schools across the country including those in rural districts to empower and motivate young girls completing their Botswana General Certificate of Secondary Education Examination (BGCSE) to join STEM related fields such as mining. Encouraging female participation in a male-dominated industry such as mining in Botswana supports SDG 5 (Gender Equality) and SDG 8 (Decent work and Economic growth) by fostering inclusive economic growth. It also aligns with Botswana's Vision 2036 pillar 2 (Human and Social Development), which emphasizes gender equality and inclusive economic development.

3. Urban-Rural Migration Policies:

Urban Population Decline: The decline in urban populations in cities like Gaborone and Francistown suggests the need for urban revitalization efforts. The government should therefore develop policies that focus on improving urban neighbourhoods into vibrant centres that offer opportunities for business development, job creation and economic and housing diversity. In terms of inclusivity, Molebatsi & Kalabamu (2016) have shown that both the 1977 and 2013 Town and Country Planning Acts do not provide for explicit public or disadvantaged group participation in human settlement planning, implementation and budgeting processes which could lead to vulnerable people like the unemployed, elderly being displaced.

Rural Development: The increased share of populations in rural districts indicate potential for rural development and rural areas as centres for economic development. The government should, therefore, develop policies aimed at promoting economic opportunities, access to quality education, and healthcare, as well as infrastructural development in rural areas to mitigate urban migration and facilitate rural development. For instance, majority if not all the private hospitals in Botswana are in Gaborone and only a few in Francistown. This promotes rural-urban migration as people migrate to the city to seek 'quality health care' services. Government parastatals such as the Citizen Economic Development Agency (CEDA) should therefore, be encouraged to fund local doctors to establish medium sized private health facilities in rural districts. To ensure the economic viability of these businesses, the government should pay a certain percentage of the costs incurred by citizens when consulting. Revitalizing urban areas and promoting rural development contributes to the attainment of SDG 11 (Sustainable Cities and Communities) by fostering balanced and sustainable development of human settlements. These efforts also support Botswana's Vision 2036 pillar 3 (Sustainable Environment), which amongst its priorities is sustainable human settlements.

4. Socio-Economic and Environmental Policy Considerations:

Land Ownership and Livelihoods: The government should enact policies that address issues related to land ownership, livelihood opportunities, and housing to mitigate population decline in some districts. The decline in the population of Gaborone for instance, could be attributed to high cost of living including rental costs. Unemployed youth migrate from rural districts of Botswana in search for employment opportunities, however, they end up returning to rural areas due to high rental costs and the high cost of living in the city. The same can be said for recent unemployed university graduates who cannot linger for long in the city due to high costs of rent and living. We, therefore, propose the establishment of housing vouchers for low-income households in urban areas of Botswana to reduce housing instability and ensure that low-income households afford housing units. Addressing land ownership, livelihoods, and housing affordability issues corresponds to SDG 1 (No Poverty), and SDG 11 (sustainable cities and communities). These policies also support Botswana's Vision 2036 pillar 2 (human and social development) by aiming to reduce economic and social inequalities.

Conclusion and Recommendations

This chapter has provided valuable insights into the spatial distribution of Botswana's population by districts, highlighting both growth and decline patterns over the past decade. Through the analysis of various socio-economic and environmental factors, it is evident that population distribution is influenced by a multitude of factors including employment opportunities, access to education, transportation infrastructure, and environmental amenities. The findings of this chapter have significant policy implications, particularly in the realms of economic diversification, urban revitalization, gender equality, and rural development. By understanding the dynamics of population distribution, policymakers can formulate targeted interventions to address regional disparities, promote inclusive growth, and achieve sustainable development goals. Moving forward, it is imperative for Botswana to adopt district-based policies that harness the economic potential of different regions while ensuring environmental sustainability and social equity. By addressing the underlying drivers of population distribution, Botswana can chart a path towards a more resilient and prosperous future for all its citizens.

Based on the results of this chapter, it is recommended that Botswana implement the initiated policy implications aimed at fostering balanced and sustainable economic development, with a focus on improving infrastructure and social amenities in rural areas to mitigate urban migration. Additionally, targeted investments in education and skills development programs especially for women can enhance local female employment opportunities in male dominated sectors of the economy such as mining and reduce disparities between districts.

References

Alvarez Diaz, M., D'hombres, B., Ghisetti, C., Pontarollo, N., & Dijkstra, L. (2018). *The determinants of population growth*. Luxemburg: Publications office of the European Union.

Baum- Snow, N. (2007). *Did highways cause suburbanization?* *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, 775 - 805.

Beeson, P. E., Dejong, D. N., & Troesken, W. (2001). *Population growth in U.S counties, 1840 - 1990*. *Regional Science and Urban Economics*, 669- 699.

Brueckner, J. K. (2003). *Airline traffic and urban economic development*. *Urban Studies*, 1455 - 1469.

Carleton University. (2024, May 8). *Women in Artisanal and Small-Scale Mining: A snapshot of the challenges and opportunities for empowerment*. Retrieved from https://womenandmining.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/06/Women-in-ASM_Rwanda_final-July-2017-EN.pdf

Cervero, R. (2003) *Road expansion, urban growth, and induced travel: a path analysis*, *Journal of the American Planning Association*, 69, pp. 145-163.

Chen, H., & Sun, B. D. (2016). *Wage level, Employment Opportunity, and Population Mobility: An empirical analysis based on quantile regression*. *Industrial Economic Review*, 105 - 115.

Daoud, J. I. (2017, December). *Multicollinearity and regression analysis*. In *Journal of Physics: Conference Series* (Vol. 949, No. 1, p. 012009). IOP Publishing.

da Silva, D. F., Elhorst, J. P., & da Mota Silveira Neto, R. (2017). *Urban and rural population growth in a spatial panel of municipalities*. *Regional Studies*, 894 - 908.

Duranton, G. (2016). *Determinants of city growth in Colombia*. *Papers in Regional Science*, 1407 - 1440.

Environmental Systems Research Institute. (ESRI). (2020). *ArcMap v. 10.8*. Redlands, California

References (continued)

Filipe, E., & Norfolk, S. (2017). *Understanding changing land issues for the rural poor in Mozambique* (pp. 111-pp). International Institute for Environment and Development.

Glaeser, E. L., & Saiz, A. (2004). *The rise of the skilled city*. *Brookings- Wharton Papers on Urban Affairs*, 47 - 105.

Goetz, S. J., Han, Y., Findeis, J. L., & Brasier, K. J. (2010). *U.S. commuting networks and economic growth: measurement and implications for spatial policy*. *Growth and Change*, 276 - 302.

Golberg, M. *Introduction to regression analysis*, Billerica, MA: Computational Mechanics Publications, 2004, 436.

Gonzalez- Val, R. (2015). *Cross- sectional growth in US cities from 1990 to 2000*. *Journal of Geographical Review*, 83 - 106.

Government of Botswana. (2023). *National Development Plan 11. Volume 1*. <https://botswana.un.org/sites/default/files/2020-10/NDP%2011%20full%202017.pdf>

<https://www.seza.co.bw/> Retrieved on July 2, 2024

Huang, T. L., Orazem, P. F., & Wolhgemuth, D. (2002). *Rural population growth, 1950 - 1990: The roles of human capital, industry structure, and government policy*. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics*, 615 - 627.

Jensen, D. R., & Ramirez, D. E. (2013). *Revision: Variance inflation in regression*. *Advances in Decision Sciences*, 2013.

Keyfitz, N. (1971). *On the momentum of population growth*. *Demography*, 71- 80.

McQuaid, R. W., Greig, M., Smyth, A., & Cooper, J. A. (2003). *The importance of transport in business location decisions-scoping study*.

References (continued)

Molebatsi, C., & Kalabamu, F. (2016). Planning legislation in Botswana and the quest for inclusive human settlements. -23 U. Botswana LJ, 22, 54.

Lee, B. S., Chun, S. E., & Kim, S. Y. (2007). The effects of regional characteristics on population growth in Korean cities, counties, and wards. *Journal of Asian Economics*, 490 - 508.

Li, F. J., & Sun, Y. (2017). Employment scale effect of industrial transfer in China: theory and empirical. *Labour Economic Review*, 125 - 139.

Li, P. (2009). Temporal and Spatial Characteristics of urban and rural population migration and its influencing factors in China. *Economist*, 50 - 57.

Lu, C., & Sun, W. (2014). Influencing factors of population migration in the agglomeration areas - taking Dongguan as an example. *Progress in Geography*, 593 - 604.

Ravestein, E. G. (1889). The laws of migration. *Journal of the royal statistical society*, 241-305.

UNESCO. (1999). *Education and Population Dynamics: Mobilizing Minds for a Sustainable Future*. United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization.

Voss, P. R., & Chi, G. (2006). Highways and population change. *Rural Sociology*, 33 - 58.



Mpala, Ke Botlhokwa

Trends Of Religious Affiliation and Demographics In Botswana



Presenter's Name:
Gabriel Faimau

Executive Summary

Religion plays a key role and central function in society as it inspires the search for the meaning and purpose of life, reinforces social cohesion, unity and sense of belonging, guides socio-behavioral control and change, and promotes the quality of life. The importance of religion in Botswana society is recognized in Vision 2036 under its pillar 4: Governance, Peace and Security. While underlining the role of religion in holding society together, the Vision stipulates how religious organizations have been instrumental in building and shaping Botswana society by providing substantial services such as medical treatment, leadership, orphan care and education. In addition, Botswana's Revised National Population Policy has the goal of improving quality of life and standard of living. Under its strategies, the policy emphasizes the need for "research to improve and enhance traditional beliefs of Botswana, and retain beliefs, which are not in conflict with modern, religion and social ethics." This paper aims to examine the trends and distribution of religion or religious affiliation in Botswana. The specific objectives are as follows: a) to establish the current religious traditions in Botswana; b) to describe the distribution of religious affiliation in Botswana; c) to examine the trends of religious demographics from 2001 to 2022. The analysis is based on the data from the 2022 Population and Housing Census (PHC) in Botswana, particularly data relating to the "religion" variable. Results from the 2022 PHC are compared with data from the 2011 PHC to gain insights into the religious trends and distribution in Botswana over the past 20 years. To provide a broad understanding of the religious trends and distribution in Botswana, the analysis also establishes the relationship between religion and key variables such as, gender, marital status, locality type, and employment status.

Keywords: *religion; religious affiliation; religious trends; religious distribution*

Introduction

Religion plays a key role and central function in society as it inspires the search for the meaning and purpose of life, reinforces social cohesion, unity, and sense of belonging, guides socio-behavioral control and change, and promotes the quality of life. This role of religion has been widely acknowledged and accepted by thinkers. Recognizing the importance of religion, Plato, for example, has this to tell Aristotle, his most famous disciple,

"If you seek truth, Aristotle, do not look down to this world that surrounds us, empirical reality with all its messy and chaotic particulars. Look up to heaven and the world of forms, for it is there that you will find the true essence and nature of things. There, in place of particularity and conflict, you will find unity and harmony" (Sacks, 2002, pp. 48-49).

In the Eighteenth century, European intellectuals predicted the gradual weakening and demise of religion as a result of enlightenment and free thinking. The growth of religion, particularly in the past four decades or so demonstrates that religion does not only survive but continues to influence people and various social institutions. In 2009, the editor and the Washington correspondent of *The Economist*, John Micklethwait and Adrian Wooldridge, published a book entitled *God is Back: How the Global Rise of Faith is Changing the World* in which they highlight the continued presence of religion in the world affairs by presenting facts on how Islam has experienced fast growth in the Northern part of Africa and Southern part of Asia, and how Evangelical-Pentecostal churches are growing rapidly in Africa, South America, Philippines and South Korea. They also reported on the growth of Christianity in China from 14 million in 1997 to 21 million in 2006 with approximately 55,000 protestant churches in 4,600 Catholic churches (Micklethwait & Wooldridge, 2009, pp. 4-5). Media reports have also contributed to the continued visibility of religion in the public sphere. Lately, researchers have noted that the presence of religion in the media has not only increased quantitatively but also carried more weight as it is associated with various social problems (Hjelm (Ed.), 2015). In his 2009 Annual Theos Lecture, Jonathan

Sacks, the then Chief Rabbi of the United Hebrew Congregations of the Commonwealth, answered one of the most important questions raised by researchers of religion: why has religion survived? (Sacks, 2009). According to Sacks, as homo sapiens, human beings are the meaning-seeking animal as they continue asking big existential questions. Meaning cannot be found in modern institutions such as the market, the state, science, and philosophy. Religion survives because it is the last hope for human beings as they seek to find meaning.

The inclusion of religion as an important variable in Botswana's 2022 Population and Housing Census signifies a public acknowledgment of the role of religion in the lives of people in Botswana. As a variable in a population census, the inclusion of religion is not merely meant to measure the size of confessional groups quantitatively. The ability to distinguish religious affiliation and how research participants identify themselves with a belief system has often been cited as a prerequisite to studies focusing on the influence and contributions of religious traditions on economic development, political preference, support for democracy, and understanding social justice and social support (Diaz-Dominguez, 2009).

Religion in Botswana: A Brief Literature Review

Botswana is a religious society and religion has formed an integral part of the lives of (many) Botswana. God has always been linked to people's lives. The value of life is dedicated to the Supreme Being as many names signify the presence and the work of God. Gospel music is important and the majority of the population enjoys listening to Gospel songs. Furthermore, in crucial moments or events such as life crises, sickness, death, and questions of witchcraft, people turn to religion for answers and help (Phuthegelo & Faimau, 2023; Nkomazana & Setume, 2016; Togarasei, Mmolai, & Nkomazana, 2011). As such, apart from visiting a clinic or a hospital, many are likely to seek help from a traditional healer or visit a priest, pastor, or prophet. As Botswana celebrates its independence on 30 September, the month of September has been dedicated as "Month of Prayer" since 1996. Traditionally, this initiative focused on HIV/AIDS, particularly when the country faced one of the biggest pandemic in the 1990s and 2000s. The initiative was later expanded to respond to other crises such as climate change and drought. When the world was hit by the COVID-19 pandemic, Botswana's Month of Prayer also included prayers against the COVID-19 pandemic.

Botswana has been generally perceived as a Christian society. Studies on religion in Botswana classify Christianity into three main categories or families of churches: mainline churches, African independent churches, and Charismatic-Pentecostal churches (Haron & Jensen, 2008). In the past two decades or so, another category named prophetic ministries has also emerged within the landscape of Christianity in Botswana (Faimau, 2018). Although Christianity has been the religion of many Botswana, it is worth noting that Botswana is home to thousands of Christian denominations. The majority of Christians in Botswana are Anglicans, Methodists, and members of the United Congregational Church of Southern Africa (UCCSA) (United States Department of State, 2022). Apart from Christianity, religions such as Islam, Hinduism, and Rastafarianism also exist in the country. In addition, many believe in and follow the ancestral and traditional belief system or African Traditional Religions as popularly classified by scholars (Tshipa, 2023; Togarasei, Mmolai, & Nkomazana, 2011).

The Constitution of Botswana guarantees certain fundamental rights and freedoms of the individual, including freedom of thought and religion, freedom to change religion or belief, and freedom to manifest and propagate religion or belief in worship, teaching practice, and observance. In the same spirit, the Constitution prohibits discrimination based on creed (United States Department of State, 2022; Quansah, 2008). The importance of religion in Botswana society is recognized in Vision 2036 under its pillar 4: Governance, Peace, and Security. While underlining the role of religion in holding society together, the Vision stipulates how religious organizations have been instrumental in building and shaping Botswana society by providing substantial services such as medical treatment, leadership, orphan care, and

education. In addition, Botswana's Revised National Population Policy has the goal of improving quality of life and standard of living. Under its strategies, the policy emphasizes the need for "research to improve and enhance traditional beliefs of Botswana, and retain beliefs, which are not in conflict with modern, religion and social ethics."

Theoretical Review

To understand the trends of religious demographics in Botswana, this paper draws on the theory of social practice, a sociological theory popularised by Pierre Bourdieu (Bourdieu, 1977). The idea of practice relates to the everyday life of human beings as social beings. In the context of social practice as a theory, practice is viewed as an activity that symbolizes human beings as social beings on the one hand and creates the social world on the other. Therefore, individuals as social beings internalize the symbolic meaning of their culture through their activities and at the same time through the same activities, human beings produce, sustain, reproduce and transform those symbolic meanings in a broader social world (Kupari, 2016). Within this theoretical premise, religion is therefore viewed as an ongoing cultural process and product. Bourdieu expands this premise and highlights the importance of relationality in the analysis of social practice by developing three core concepts: field, capital and habitus (Bourdieu & Wacquant, 1992; Bourdieu, 1977). For Bourdieu, the field is a practical configuration of relations in the social world whereby individuals or institutions are positioned. Capital refers to resources or values that frame the exercise of power relations in the social world. Habitus is viewed as an internalized system that informs individuals' actions and activities in different fields. Given the place of religion in different societies, religion is a field of its own as it influences how individuals position themselves in society. As such, religion becomes a resource as it offers religious and social capital in the social arena. Religion can also be understood in the context of habitus as it has a systemic power that informs people's actions, attitudes, and behavior. In this paper, religion is examined through the lens of this practice-oriented theory.

Objectives

The aim of this paper is threefold:

- to establish the current religious traditions in Botswana;
- to describe the distribution of religious affiliation in Botswana;
- to examine the trends of religious demographics from 2001 to 2021.

Methodology

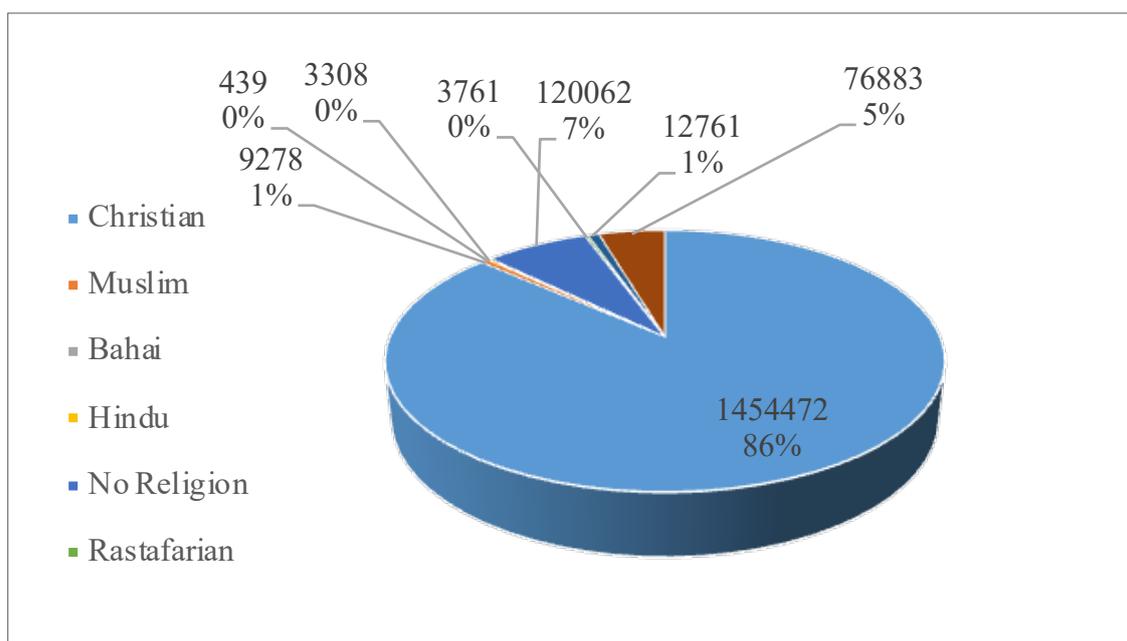
This paper utilized data drawn from Botswana's 2022 Population and Housing Census gathered by Statistics Botswana. Descriptive analysis is used to highlight the main features and distribution of religion based on the following indicators: gender, marital status, locality type, and employment status. Religion and marital status variables were filtered to exclude the "not stated" cases. This is done through the presentation of descriptive statistics that highlight the relationship between religion and the identified indicators. The main purpose of this technique of analysis is to provide a general description of religion as an important variable in the 2022 Population and Housing Census in Botswana. The analysis also underlines the trends in religious affiliation and demographics from 2011 to 2022.

Analysis

Religion and Gender

Christianity remains the religion that the majority of people in Botswana are affiliated with. Among those who stated their religion or religious affiliation, 86.5% identified themselves as Christians (n=1680964; see chart 1). Islam and Hinduism counted for 0.6% and 0.2% respectively. African Traditional Religions continue to be practised in Botswana, with 4.6% of the participants identifying themselves as followers of African Traditional Religions. It should also be noted that a small proportion of the population (7.1%) indicated no affiliation with any religion. This, however, outnumbered those who identified with religions other than Christianity.

Chart 1: Distribution of Religious Affiliation



In terms of gender, among those who identified themselves as Christians, females outnumbered their male counterparts by over 8% (Table 1b). Other religions, such as Islam, Hinduism, Rastafarianism, and African Traditional Religions, were dominated by male believers.

Religion and Marital Status

Marital status has been suggested as an essential factor contributing to labour force participation and differences in the economic well-being of households (Li & Weeks, 2004). In many countries, a religious minister can solemnize a marriage based on what his/her religion prescribes. Religion plays a vital role in marital stability. Under marital status, the census had the following categories: married, never married, living together, separated, divorced, widowed, divorced but now living together, widowed but now living together. A comparison of religion by marital status shows that Christians dominate all categories, followed by the followers of African Traditional Religion and those without religious affiliation (Table 2a). Among Christians, a large proportion (68.4%) indicated that they never got married, followed by those who categorized themselves as married (18%) and living together (9.5%) by the time of the census (Table 2b).

Unlike Christianity, the proportion of those who were married was relatively high among the Muslim (41.9%), Bahai 46.1%) and Hindu (69.9%) communities. The proportion of those who never got married was

high among Christians (68.4%), Muslims (49.7%), Bahai 43.6%), Rastafarians 77.9%), and followers of African Traditional Religions (67.3%). Among those who had no affiliation with any religion, the percentage of those in the category of living together (12.5%) was higher than those who were married (9.7%). There is no significant difference in terms of divorce rate across religions.

Religion and Locality Type

With the rise of Charismatic-Pentecostal Christianity in Africa, scholarly studies confirmed the relationship between religion and locality as many Charismatic-Pentecostal churches opted for urban spaces (Togarasei, 2016; Parsitau & Mwaura, 2010). The census categorized the locality type into town, urban-village and rural. An analysis of religious distribution in terms of locality contributes to our understanding of different landmarks in urban and rural areas. A comparison of religious affiliation by locality type shows that Christianity dominates all locality types, followed by African Traditional Religions and no religion (Table 3a). The analysis further shows that nearly half of those who identified with Christianity lived in urban-villages (49.4%), while those who lived in towns and rural areas accounted for 21.1% and 29.5%, respectively. Believers of Islamic and Hindu religions tend to live in towns or urban areas (53.4% and 82.2% respectively). As expected, the majority of followers of African Traditional religions lived in urban-villages (33.2%) and rural areas (56.6%). Interestingly, most of those who identified with no religion indicated that they lived either in rural areas (48.2%) or urban-villages (39.4%).

Religion and Employment Status

As already indicated, religion contributes to a country's economic development and households' economic well-being. Economic performance contributes to employment growth and employment ensures economic viability (Ioan, 2014). The census included a question on the type of work a participant engaged in during the past seven days with categories such as paid cash employment, paid in kind employment, self-employment without and with employees, internship and working at own agricultural land. Those affiliated with Christianity seem to dominate all types of employment (Table 4a). Data from the census shows that paid employment and self-employment are the most popular types of employment (Table 4b). A large proportion of Christians (75.7%) were paid cash employees and self-employed without employees (12.9%). The majority of Muslims were paid cash employees (63.9%), self-employed without employees (15.7%) and self-employed with employees (15.1%). Self-employment with employees seems to be popular among Muslims (15.1%), Bahai believers (7.5%) and Hindus (40.6%). Self-employment without employees was also popular among believers including Rastafarians. Paid in kind employment, however, seems to be accepted more among those of the Bahai faith (28.5%) as compared to believers from other religions.

The Trends of Religious Demographics from 2011 to 2022

Religion is an important variable in the 2022 Population and Housing Census. The nature of the religion question in the census is voluntary but in essence, the question requires people to indicate how they identify with a certain religion or belief system. The 2022 census maintains the same categories of the religion variable that appeared in the 2011 census. This includes Christian, Muslim, Bahai, Hindu, Rastafarians, African Traditional Religions, and no religion.

As seen in the table below, the 2011 census indicated that 79.3% of the population were affiliated with Christianity. Among those who indicated religious affiliation in the 2022 census, 86.5% indicated that they are Christians. While the calculated percentages seem to be different, the results clearly show that Christianity remains religion of the majority in Botswana.

Table 1: Trends in religious distribution from 2001 to 2022 (%)

| Religion/Year | 2001 | 2011 | 2022 |
|----------------|------|------|------|
| Christian | 71.6 | 79.3 | 86.5 |
| Muslim | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.6 |
| Bahai | 0.06 | 0.1 | 0 |
| Hindu | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.2 |
| Badimo | 6 | 4.1 | 4.6 |
| Rastafarian | - | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| No religion | 20.6 | 15.3 | 7.1 |
| Other religion | 1 | 0.1 | 0.8 |

NB, 2022 Data: n=1,680,964

There seems to be no significance difference between the percentages recorded in 2011 and 2022 for those who identified themselves as Muslim, Bahai, Hindu, and Rastafarian. The number of those who identified with African Traditional Religions may have increased as the 2022 data showed 4.6% compared to 4.1% in 2011. The number of those who indicated no religion may have substantially decreased as the available data from the 2022 census revealed that 7.1% were affiliated with no religion as compared to 15.3% in 2011. In the context of our analysis of religion variable, the analysis also noted that those living together slightly outnumbered those who were married in the 2011 census. The 2022 census, however, showed different results, as those who were married outnumbered those living together by over 8%.

Conclusion and Recommendations

Results from Botswana's 2022 Population and Housing Census continue to portray Botswana as a religious and spiritual society with Christianity being the largest religion in the country. This is a demographic capital that the country can capitalize on as it strives to achieve Vision 2036. However, it should be noted that since family unit and structure may affect individuals and their community substantially, the low rates of marriages and the high percentage of cohabitation remain a concern. The study also shows that among Christians, women tend to outnumber men. Gender-based violence and its associated consequences is one of our contemporary challenges. Religious belief can be an important resource for victims to cope with the experiences they go through on the one hand and religious traditions can inspire the country to be a caring nation.

Religions in Botswana occupy different types of localities, including towns, urban-villages, and rural areas. Since religion exists and expresses itself in and through locus and space, appreciation of the strategic value of the intersection between religion and locality in public policies is necessary as this may contribute directly or indirectly to the country's spatial development and economic growth through initiatives such as urban tourism or religious tourism. Religion is also linked to economic outcomes as it inspires people to participate in the workforce and reinforces economic productivity through hard work and a strong work ethic.***

References

- Bourdieu, P. (1977). *Outline of a Theory of Practice*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Bourdieu, P., & Wacquant, L. (1992). *An Invitation to Reflexive Sociology*. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press.
- Diaz-Dominguez, A. (2009). Methodology Note: Measuring Religion in Surveys of the Americas. *AmericasBarometer Insights*, 29, 1-13.
- Faimau, G. (2018). The emergence of prophetic ministries in Botswana: self-positioning and appropriation of new media. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, 36(3), 369-385.
- Hjelm (Ed.), T. (2015). *Is God Back? Reconsidering the new visibility of religion*. London: Bloomsbury.
- Ioan, D. (2014). Employment - cause and effect of the economic growth. *Procedia Economics and Finance*, 8, 268-274.
- Kupari, H. (2016). *Lifelong Religion as Habitus: Religious Practice among Displaced Karelian Orthodox Women in Finland*. Leiden: Brill.
- Li, Y., & Weeks, J. (2004). Marital Status. In S. Loue, & M. Sajatovic, *Encyclopedia of Women's Health* (pp. 763-765). Boston: Springer.
- Micklethwait, J., & Wooldridge, A. (2009). *God is Back: How the Global Rise of Faith is Changing the World*. New York: The Penguin Press.
- Nkomazana, F., & Setume, S. (2016). The Development of Religious Education Curriculum and Impact on Moral Values in Botswana Since 1966. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 48, 205-217.
- Parsitau, D., & Mwaura, P. (2010). God in the city: Pentecostalism as an urban phenomenon in Kenya. *Studia Historiae Ecclesiasticae*, 36(2), 95-112.

References (continued)

Phuthegelo, M., & Faimau, G. (2023). Family narratives of loss and grief during the COVID-19 pandemic in Botswana. *Mortality*, <https://doi.org/10.1080/13576275.2023.2248020>.

Quansah, E. (2008). Law, religion and human rights in Botswana. *African Human Rights Law Journal*, 8(2), 486-504.

Sacks, J. (2002). *The Dignity of Difference: How to Avoid the Clash of Civilizations*. London: Continuum.

Sacks, J. (2009, November 4). *Theos Think Tank*. Retrieved May 5, 2024, from *Religion in Twenty-first century Britain*: <https://www.theosthinktank.co.uk/research/2009/11/30/religion-in-twenty-first-century-britain>

Togarasei, L. (2016). *The Place and Challenges of Modern Pentecostal Christianity in Botswana*. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 48, 229-239.

Togarasei, L., Mmolai, S., & Nkomazana, F. (2011). *The Faith Sector and HIV/AIDS in Botswana: Responses and Challenges*. Newcastle upon Tyne: Cambridge Scholars Publishing.

Tshipa, S. (2023, 11 15). *God, ancestors, and nature*. Retrieved from *Africa is a Country*: <https://africasacountry.com/2023/11/god-ancestors-and-nature>

United States Department of State. (2022). *Botswana 2022 International Religious Freedom Report*. Washington: United States Department of State - Office of International Religious Freedom.

Appendices:

Table 1a: Distribution of Religion by Gender

| Religion | Christian | | Muslim | | Bahai | | Hindu | | No Religion | | Rastafarian | | Other | | African Traditional Religion | | Total | | | |
|--------------|------------------|-------------|--------------|------------|------------|----------|--------------|------------|----------------|------------|--------------|------------|---------------|------------|------------------------------|------------|------------------|---------------|------------|------------------|
| | Number | % | Number | % | Number | % | Number | % | Number | % | Number | % | Number | % | Number | % | Number | % | | |
| Sex Male | 664,494 | 82.1 | 5,569 | 0.7 | 203 | 0 | 2,002 | 0.2 | 79,412 | 9.8 | 3,404 | 0.4 | 7,970 | 1.0 | 46,668 | 5.8 | 809,722 | 46,668 | 5.8 | 809,722 |
| Female | 789,978 | 90.7 | 3,709 | 0.4 | 236 | 0 | 1,306 | 0.1 | 40,650 | 4.7 | 357 | 0 | 4,791 | 0.5 | 30,215 | 3.5 | 871,242 | 30,215 | 3.5 | 871,242 |
| Total | 1,454,472 | 86.5 | 9,278 | 0.6 | 439 | 0 | 3,308 | 0.2 | 120,062 | 7.1 | 3,761 | 0.2 | 12,761 | 0.8 | 76,883 | 4.6 | 1,680,964 | 76,883 | 4.6 | 1,680,964 |

Table 1b: Intra - Religious Distribution by Gender

| Religion | Christian | | Muslim | | Bahai | | Hindu | | No Religion | | Rastafarian | | Other | | African Traditional Religion | | Total | | | |
|--------------|------------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|--------------|------------|---------------|-------------|------------------------------|-------------|------------------|---------------|-------------|------------------|
| | Number | % | Number | % | Number | % | Number | % | Number | % | Number | % | Number | % | Number | % | Number | % | | |
| Sex Male | 664,494 | 45.7 | 5,569 | 60 | 203 | 46.2 | 2,002 | 60.5 | 79,412 | 66.1 | 3,404 | 90.5 | 7,970 | 62.5 | 46,668 | 60.7 | 809,722 | 46,668 | 60.7 | 809,722 |
| Female | 789,978 | 54.3 | 3,709 | 40 | 236 | 53.8 | 1,306 | 39.5 | 40,650 | 33.9 | 357 | 9.5 | 4,791 | 37.5 | 30,215 | 39.3 | 871,242 | 30,215 | 39.3 | 871,242 |
| Total | 1,454,472 | 50.0 | 9,278 | 43.9 | 439 | 43.9 | 3,308 | 39.5 | 120,062 | 33.9 | 3,761 | 9.5 | 12,761 | 37.5 | 76,883 | 39.3 | 1,680,964 | 76,883 | 39.3 | 1,680,964 |

Appendices:

Table 2a: Distribution of Religion by Marital Status

| Religion | Christian | | Muslim | | Bahai | | Hindu | | No Religion | | Rastafarian | | Other | | African Traditional Religion | | Total | |
|----------------------------------|------------------|---------|--------------|---------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|----------------|---------|--------------|---------|---------------|---------|------------------------------|---------|------------------|--|
| | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | | |
| Marital Status | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Married | 261,962 | 89.9 | 3,832 | 1.3 | 202 | 0.1 | 2,311 | 0.8 | 11,653 | 4.0 | 221 | 0.1 | 2,426 | 0.8 | 8,836 | 3.0 | 291,443 | |
| Never married | 995,014 | 86.7 | 4,550 | 0.4 | 191 | 0 | 875 | 0.1 | 90,632 | 7.9 | 2,887 | 0.3 | 8,735 | 0.8 | 44,900 | 3.9 | 1,147,784 | |
| Living together | 138,648 | 83.5 | 446 | 0.3 | 26 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 15,035 | 9.1 | 557 | 0.3 | 1,200 | 0.7 | 10,191 | 6.1 | 166,122 | |
| Separated | 2,542 | 85.2 | 15 | 0.5 | 0 | 0 | - | 0 | 226 | 7.6 | 9 | 0.3 | 22 | 0.7 | 169 | 5.7 | 2,983 | |
| Divorced | 15,855 | 90.8 | 134 | 0.8 | 8 | 0 | 26 | 0.1 | 665 | 3.8 | 18 | 0.1 | 139 | 0.8 | 615 | 3.5 | 17,460 | |
| Widowed | 37,828 | 90.5 | 168 | 0.4 | 11 | 0 | 72 | 0.2 | 1,632 | 3.9 | 7 | 0 | 208 | 0.5 | 1,869 | 4.5 | 41,795 | |
| Divorced but now living together | 1,223 | 89.8 | 5 | 0.4 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0.1 | 45 | 3.3 | 3 | 0.2 | 7 | 0.5 | 78 | 5.7 | 1,362 | |
| Widowed but now living together | 1,018 | 83.4 | 3 | 0.2 | 0 | 0 | - | 0 | 79 | 6.5 | 4 | 0.3 | 10 | 0.8 | 106 | 8.7 | 1,220 | |
| Total | 1,454,090 | | 9,153 | | 438 | | 3,304 | | 119,967 | | 3,706 | | 12,747 | | 66,764 | | 1,670,169 | |

Appendices:

Table 2b: Intra - Religious Distribution by Marital Status

| Marital Status | Religion | Christian | | Muslim | | Bahai | | Hindu | | No Religion | | Rastafarian | | Other | | African Traditional Religion | | Total |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|-------------|---------|-------------|---------|--------|---------|------------------------------|---------|-----------|
| | | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | |
| Married | Married | 261,962 | 18 | 3,832 | 41.9 | 202 | 46.1 | 2,311 | 69.9 | 11,653 | 9.7 | 221 | 6 | 2,426 | 19 | 8,836 | 13.2 | 291,443 |
| | | 995,014 | 68.4 | 4,550 | 49.7 | 191 | 43.6 | 875 | 26.5 | 90,632 | 75.5 | 2,887 | 77.9 | 8,735 | 68.5 | 44,900 | 67.3 | 1,147,784 |
| Never married | Living together | 138,648 | 9.5 | 446 | 4.9 | 26 | 5.9 | 19 | 0.6 | 15,035 | 12.5 | 557 | 15 | 1,200 | 9.4 | 10,191 | 15.3 | 166,122 |
| | | 2,542 | 0.2 | 15 | 0.2 | 0 | 0 | - | 0 | 0 | 226 | 0.2 | 9 | 0.2 | 22 | 0.2 | 169 | 0.3 |
| Separated | Divorced | 15,855 | 1.1 | 134 | 1.1 | 8 | 1.8 | 26 | 0.8 | 665 | 0.6 | 18 | 0.5 | 139 | 1.1 | 615 | 0.9 | 17,460 |
| | | 37,828 | 2.6 | 168 | 1.8 | 11 | 2.5 | 72 | 2.2 | 1,632 | 1.4 | 7 | 0.2 | 208 | 1.6 | 1,869 | 2.8 | 41,795 |
| Widowed | Divorced but now living together | 1,223 | 0.1 | 5 | 0.1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 45 | 0 | 3 | 0.1 | 7 | 0.1 | 78 | 0.1 | 1,362 |
| | | 1,018 | 0.1 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - | 0 | 79 | 0.1 | 4 | 0.1 | 10 | 0.1 | 106 | 0.2 | 1,220 |
| Widowed but now living together | Total | 1,454,090 | 9.153 | 438 | 3,304 | 119,967 | 3,706 | 12,747 | 66,764 | 1,670,169 | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Appendices:

Table 3a: Distribution of Religion by Locality Type

| Locality Type | Religion | Christian | | Muslim | | Bahai | | Hindu | | No Religion | | Rastafarian | | Other | | African Traditional Religion | | Total |
|---------------|----------|------------------|---------|--------------|---------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|----------------|---------|--------------|---------|---------------|---------|------------------------------|---------|------------------|
| | | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | |
| Town | | 306,914 | 90.3 | 4,887 | 1.4 | 169 | 0 | 2,716 | 0.8 | 14,904 | 4.4 | 546 | 0.2 | 2,851 | 0.8 | 6,805 | 2.0 | 339,792 |
| Urban-Village | | 717,909 | 90 | 3,061 | 0.4 | 232 | 0 | 480 | 0.1 | 47,230 | 5.9 | 1,341 | 0.2 | 4,947 | 0.6 | 22,183 | 2.8 | 797,383 |
| Rural | | 429,267 | 80.5 | 1,205 | 0.2 | 37 | 0 | 108 | 0 | 57,833 | 10.9 | 1,819 | 0.3 | 4,949 | 0.9 | 37,776 | 7.1 | 532,994 |
| Total | | 1,454,090 | | 9,153 | | 438 | | 3,304 | | 119,967 | | 3,706 | | 12,747 | | 66,764 | | 1,670,169 |

Table 3b: Intra - Religious Distribution by Locality Type

| Locality Type | Religion | Christian | | Muslim | | Bahai | | Hindu | | No Religion | | Rastafarian | | Other | | African Traditional Religion | | Total |
|---------------|----------|------------------|---------|--------------|---------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|----------------|---------|-------------|---------|---------------|---------|------------------------------|---------|------------------|
| | | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | |
| Town | | 306,914 | 21.1 | 4,887 | 53.4 | 169 | 38.6 | 2,716 | 82.2 | 14,904 | 12.4 | 546 | 14.7 | 2,851 | 22.4 | 6,805 | 10.2 | 339,792 |
| Urban-Village | | 717,909 | 49.4 | 3,061 | 33.4 | 232 | 53 | 480 | 14.5 | 47,230 | 39.4 | 1341 | 36.2 | 4,947 | 38.8 | 22,183 | 33.2 | 797,383 |
| Rural | | 429,267 | 29.5 | 1,205 | 13.2 | 37 | 8.4 | 108 | 3.3 | 57,833 | 48.2 | 1819 | 49.1 | 4,949 | 38.8 | 37,776 | 56.6 | 532,994 |
| Total | | 1,454,090 | | 9,153 | | 438 | | 3,304 | | 119,967 | | 3706 | | 12,747 | | 66,764 | | 1,670,169 |

Appendices:

Table 4a: Distribution of Religion by Type of Work during the Past Seven Days

| Religion | Christian | | Muslim | | Bahai | | Hindu | | No Religion | | Rastafarian | | Other | | African Traditional Religion | | Total |
|---|----------------|---------|--------------|---------|------------|---------|------------|---------|---------------|---------|--------------|---------|--------------|---------|------------------------------|---------|----------------|
| | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | |
| Working as Employee Paid Cash | 405,509 | 88.3 | 1,346 | 0.3 | 104 | 0 | 76 | 0 | 30,040 | 6.5 | 1,258 | 0.3 | 2,834 | 0.6 | 17,864 | 3.9 | 459,031 |
| Working as Employee Paid in Kind | 3,926 | 80.6 | 12 | 0.2 | 53 | 1.1 | 1 | 0 | 449 | 9.2 | 22 | 0.5 | 70 | 1.4 | 339 | 7.0 | 4,872 |
| Working as Self-Employed (no employees) | 68,925 | 88.3 | 331 | 0.4 | 6 | 0 | 17 | 0 | 4,782 | 6.1 | 301 | 0.4 | 622 | 0.8 | 3,048 | 3.9 | 78,032 |
| Working as Self-Employed (with employees) | 12,637 | 88 | 319 | 2.2 | 14 | 0.1 | 67 | 0.5 | 746 | 5.2 | 40 | 0.3 | 167 | 1.2 | 369 | 2.6 | 14,359 |
| Working as Member Producer Corporatives | 224 | 89.2 | 4 | 1.6 | - | 0 | - | 0 | 13 | 5.2 | 2 | 0.8 | 3 | 1.2 | 5 | 2 | 251 |
| Working as Apprentice | 292 | 83.2 | 5 | 1.4 | 1 | 0.3 | - | 0 | 38 | 10.8 | 1 | 0.3 | 5 | 1.4 | 9 | 2.6 | 351 |
| Working as Volunteer/Intern | 8,772 | 89.2 | 18 | 0.2 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 637 | 6.5 | 11 | 0.1 | 64 | 0.7 | 330 | 3.4 | 9,834 |
| Working as Unpaid helper in family business | 1,941 | 83 | 10 | 0.4 | 3 | 0.1 | - | 0 | 203 | 8.7 | 12 | 0.5 | 13 | 0.6 | 156 | 6.7 | 2,338 |
| Working as own agricultural activities | 33,139 | 81.5 | 62 | 0.2 | 4 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 3,825 | 9.4 | 107 | 0.3 | 233 | 0.6 | 3,289 | 8.1 | 40,662 |
| Total | 535,365 | | 2,107 | | 186 | | 165 | | 40,733 | | 1,754 | | 4,011 | | 25,409 | | 609,730 |

Appendices:

Table 4b: Intra - Religious Distribution by Type of Work during the Past Seven Days

| Religion | Christian | | Muslim | | Bahai | | Hindu | | No Religion | | Rastafarian | | Other | | African Traditional Religion | | Total |
|--|----------------|---------|--------------|---------|------------|---------|------------|---------|---------------|---------|--------------|---------|--------------|---------|------------------------------|---------|----------------|
| | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | |
| Working as Employee Paid Cash during the past seven days | 405,509 | 75.7 | 1,346 | 63.9 | 104 | 55.9 | 76 | 46.1 | 30,040 | 73.7 | 1,258 | 71.7 | 2,834 | 70.7 | 17,864 | 70.3 | 459,031 |
| Employee Paid in Kind | 3,926 | 0.7 | 12 | 0.6 | 53 | 28.5 | 1 | 0.6 | 449 | 1.1 | 22 | 1.3 | 70 | 1.7 | 339 | 1.3 | 4,872 |
| Self-Employed (no employees) | 68,925 | 12.9 | 331 | 15.7 | 6 | 3.2 | 17 | 10.3 | 4,782 | 11.7 | 301 | 17.2 | 622 | 15.5 | 3,048 | 12 | 78,032 |
| Self-Employed (with employees) | 12,637 | 2.4 | 319 | 15.1 | 14 | 7.5 | 67 | 40.6 | 746 | 1.8 | 40 | 2.3 | 167 | 4.2 | 369 | 1.5 | 14,359 |
| Member Producer Corporatives | 224 | 0 | 4 | 0.2 | - | 0 | - | 0 | 13 | 0 | 2 | 0.1 | 3 | 0.1 | 5 | 0 | 251 |
| Apprentice | 292 | 0.1 | 5 | 0.2 | 1 | 0.5 | - | 0.0 | 38 | 0.1 | 1 | 0.1 | 5 | 0.1 | 9 | 0 | 351 |
| Volunteer/Intern | 8,772 | 1.6 | 18 | 0.9 | 1 | 0.5 | 1 | 0.6 | 637 | 1.6 | 11 | 0.6 | 64 | 1.6 | 330 | 1.3 | 9,834 |
| Unpaid helper in family business | 1,941 | 0.4 | 10 | 0.5 | 3 | 1.6 | - | 0 | 203 | 0.5 | 12 | 0.7 | 13 | 0.3 | 156 | 0.6 | 2,338 |
| Working at own agricultural activities | 33,139 | 6.2 | 62 | 2.9 | 4 | 2.2 | 3 | 1.8 | 3,825 | 9.4 | 107 | 6.1 | 233 | 5.8 | 3,289 | 12.9 | 40,662 |
| Total | 535,365 | | 2,107 | | 186 | | 165 | | 40,733 | | 1,754 | | 4,011 | | 25,409 | | 609,730 |



Mpala, Ke Botlhokwa

Youth Land Empowerment For Economic Drive: Findings from the 2022 Botswana Population and Housing Census



Presenter's Name:
Wilford Molefe



Presenter's Name:
Ruth Kauthengwa (Ms)

Executive Summary

The ownership of land serves as a foundational pillar for economic empowerment and individual identity. Effective control over owned assets not only ensures secure living conditions and sustenance but also facilitates the evaluation of wealth disparities across diverse demographic segments. The document examines the ownership and rights of land among the youth population, with focus on gender disparities. The analysis is based on data derived from the 2022 Population and Housing Census (PHC) pertaining to land ownership and associated rights, encompassing certificates and title deeds.

The data was analysed using SPSS, a statistical package for social sciences. The analysis indicates that 35.8 percent of the population own land (agriculture, residential, or business) on an individual basis. The findings reveal that more women own land than men. While only eleven percent of the total youth population are landowners, with females slightly above males. Analysis of individual land ownership within households suggests a more equitable gender distribution (about 5.2percent males and 5.8percent females) than indicated by the headship analysis (10.6percent males and 8.1percent females) alone, with males accounting for more as compared to females. Notably, males dominate agricultural land ownership, while females dominate residential land and are nearly at par with business land. Proportion of females' jointly owning land is high across all the three types of land (accounts for 60 percent and more).

Despite the predominance of female landownership in certain land types (residential and business), a significant portion (at least 50percent) of these land lack documentation. This undocumented status is particularly pronounced. The possession of land and associated rights plays a pivotal role in enhancing economic prospects, particularly for marginalised demographics such as young individuals and women.

Females own most of residential land (48.5percent), and they also hold a slightly higher share of business land. Gender disparities in landownership is observed across districts and the different types of land owned and rights. The common practice of only interviewing the most knowledgeable household member on behalf of all tends to result in a higher percentage of males claiming exclusive ownership of agricultural land, while women tend to claim joint ownership. To address this issue, surveys should include more comprehensive module on land ownership to capture this information at an individual level.

On demographics; household status, educational attainment, and employment situation of landowners, it is evident that male individuals predominantly assume the role of household heads, while females dominate as spouses or partners. The majority of landowners possess at least a secondary level of education (dominated by females), however, the less educated tend not to own land in large numbers. A large proportion of youth are engaged in gainful employment. The insights derived from this analysis hold significant implications for informing policy decisions and shaping future strategies.

1.0 Introduction

Botswana is a landlocked country bordered by Namibia to the west and north (the Caprivi Strip), Zambia and Zimbabwe to the northeast, and South Africa to the southeast and south. The border along the main channel of the Chobe River up to the Zambezi was disputed with Namibia until a 1999 ruling by the International Court of Justice favoured Botswana. The Zambezi River border with Zambia is only several hundred yards long. According to the 2022 Population and Housing census, Botswana has a population of 2,359,609 people, with 48.8percent males and 51.2percent females. Youth make up 48.9percent males and 51.1percent females.

Land ownership plays a pivotal role in an individual's economic stability. In Botswana, every adult citizen, irrespective of gender, possesses the right to apply for tribal land at their preferred location. Successful applicants are granted the land free of charge (Johnson Kampamba, Simon Kachepa, Loyd Sungirirai, Carrington Nyendwa, Pheny Mpolokang, and Milidzani Majingo, 2018). However, the cost of state land serves as a barrier. While every citizen can apply for state land, individuals lacking financial resources, such as youth and women, encounter challenges. Freehold land is also an available option.

The development of young people in Botswana has been guided by the initial National Youth Policy of 1996 and the National Action Plan for Youth, 2001-2010. Subsequent to the policy's adoption, significant changes have occurred in the socio-economic, socio-cultural, and demographic landscape of both Botswana and the global community. Consequently, a decision was reached to reassess the 1996 National Youth Policy in order to address new challenges and emerging issues, including science, information and technology, and environmental conservation and protection. The revised policy has been harmonized with recent national, regional, and international policies and programs that prioritize the advancement of young people. As an integral component of Botswana's Vision 2036, the Human Social Development pillar aspires to establish a moral, tolerant, and inclusive society that provides equal opportunities to all citizens, ensuring that no one is left behind. The pillar concentrates on various sectors, encompassing spiritual well-being, culture, robust family institutions, health and wellness, social inclusion and equality, education and skills development, gender equality, and the well-being of the youth and children.

The demographic category comprising individuals aged 15 to 35 years, commonly referred to as the youth, is recognized as a pivotal phase during which significant life decisions are made, encompassing choices related to education, career trajectories, sexual conduct, and family formation. This transitional period is acknowledged as being fraught with challenges as individuals navigate the responsibilities associated with adulthood. Within the framework of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, youth are entitled to specific rights, including legal and constitutional provisions for the ownership of both movable and immovable property, as well as access to credit and land ownership. The objective of the study is to assess the extent of land accessibility and ownership among this demographic, considering ages 18 to 35 years.

Statistics indicate that the unemployment rate among youth remains notably high at 34.4percent, with females contributing 37.4percent compared to 31.2percent from their male counterparts, as reported in the Quarterly Labour Force Module Multi-Topic Survey Quarter 3 (2023). In response, governmental and non-governmental entities have devised socio-economic initiatives and activities aimed at fostering an environment conducive to entrepreneurial endeavours. However, despite the implementation of these initiatives and programs, it is evident that other factors are impeding the efficacy of these governmental efforts. One potential barrier may be the scarcity of available land for these enterprises to operate. The study drew upon data obtained from the 2022 Population and Housing Census (PHC) pertaining to land ownership and associated rights, including documentation, certificates, and title deeds. The insights gleaned from this analysis serve to inform policy and future strategic endeavours.

1.1 Objectives of the Study

- a. To assess youth land ownership and rights on an individual level, for fair access and distribution of land by type, location, gender, and economic status.
- b. To evaluate changes in economic activity pattern among young people as a result of programmes and initiatives aimed at empowering youth.
- c. To examine gender disparity in youth landownership and rights, and its impact on the SDG indicators 5.a.1 and 1.4.2.
- d. To compare results from data collected on land ownership at individual and household levels.

1.2 Definition of Main Concepts

- Youth – persons aged 18 to 35 years (for the purpose of this paper)
- Individual ownership -- is defined as a landowner whether they own land solely or jointly with someone inside or outside the household. Households may have multiple landowners or may own multiple plots of land with different owners identified for each plot

2.0 Literature Review

The 2015 Botswana Land Policy Review is dedicated to safeguarding the land rights of all landholders and promoting sustainable settlement while conserving this valuable resource for future generations. The revised policy provides clear guidance on land utilization and socioeconomic development, emphasizing the promotion of access, equity, efficiency, land rights security, and transparency in land administration processes. It is adeptly designed to adapt to emerging opportunities and dynamics of land use while promoting the compatible and optimal use of land and other resources. The main areas of focus for the policy revision include maximizing economic value through efficient land use, enforcing strict adherence to land use regulations, and addressing the increasing requests from individuals and businesses to convert portions of their land for alternative uses to improve land utilization efficiency.

The Botswana Land Policy (2019) has been revised to address several important issues. The revision focus on protecting the rights of vulnerable groups, improving land management, decentralizing functions to local land authorities, and enhancing institutional capacity. One significant change is the revision of paragraph 58, which clarifies that every citizen is eligible for the allocation of a residential plot on both state and tribal land by a land authority, regardless of whether they have previously acquired land through other legitimate means. Another important change is the revision of paragraph 72, which now allows both spouses to apply for land individually, giving them equal land rights.

Carter and Barrett, 2006; Doss, (2013) emphasises the impact of individual ownership and control over assets, such as land, housing, financial accounts, and durable goods, cannot be overstated in terms of its potential to facilitate increased access to credit, heightened productivity and income, stability during income shocks, improved bargaining power, and enhanced decision-making within households. This is particularly salient in the context of fostering economic opportunities for vulnerable groups, such as smallholder or landless farmers, who represent a significant segment of the agricultural workforce, Koolwal, (2019) added.

When we look at how poverty and development are connected to gender, most studies only look at the gender of the person in charge of the household. But Carmen Diana Deere and Gina Alvarado Jennifer Twyman (2012) say this way of looking at things only gives us part of the picture of gender inequality. It doesn't show us how women are doing in households where a man is in charge. It's important to know that when we look at who owns what in households, we see that women and men own things

more equally than we might think if we only look at who's in charge. The information we get about households comes from the person in the household who knows the most. That person might not know all the details about what everyone in the household owns and what their rights are (Koolwal, 2019).

Individual land rights, especially those of women, have a direct impact on development aspects such as resilience to shocks, technology adoption, credit access, and empowerment (Kilic and Moylan, 2016; Ambler et al., 2019; Annan et al., 2021; Doss et al.). The indicators of SDG 5.a.1 and 1.4.2 are crucial in measuring the proportion of the agricultural population with ownership or secure rights over agricultural land by gender. Sex-disaggregated indicators are important, and more comprehensive data on land ownership is needed for effective development interventions (Kieran et al., 2015) concludes.

The 2022 Population and Housing Census incorporated a question concerning land ownership and rights. This question targeted household members aged eighteen years and above, with responses provided by the most knowledgeable individual in the household, typically the head. The analysis, as other researchers before, revealed that the prevalent practice of solely interviewing the most knowledgeable household member bring about a higher proportion of men stating exclusive and economic ownership of agricultural land, as compared to women reporting joint ownership.

3.0 Methodology

The 2022 Botswana Population and Housing Census included a question about land ownership and rights for the first time. It was asked for individual household members aged eighteen years and above. The head of the household, who is usually the most knowledgeable person, answered for all household members. An individual is a landowner if they own land alone or with someone else inside or outside the household. Households may have multiple landowners or own multiple plots of land.

Distribution of landowners by districts in the analysis refers to where members were found or enumerated during the census not the location of the land owned. All private households were enumerated across the country using administrative districts as used by Statistics Botswana.

Using statistical software, SPSS, we performed basic descriptive measures such as frequencies, cross-tabulation and utilize graphical displays to aid in the analysis. Topics covered on youth landownership include:

- a. Distribution of population landownership
- b. Distribution of landownership and location
- c. Distribution of landownership and type
- d. Distribution of landownership and rights
- e. Distribution of landownership and demographics (sex, education and status)
- f. Distribution of landowners and employment status.

4.0 Analysis and Findings

4.1 Land Ownership

Figure 1. Distribution of Population Landownership

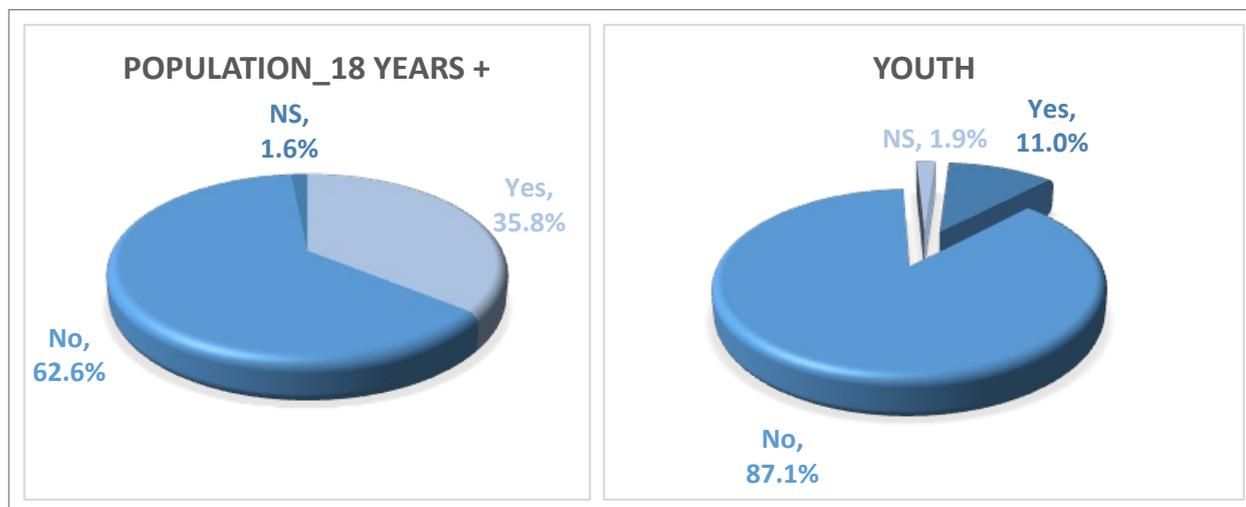
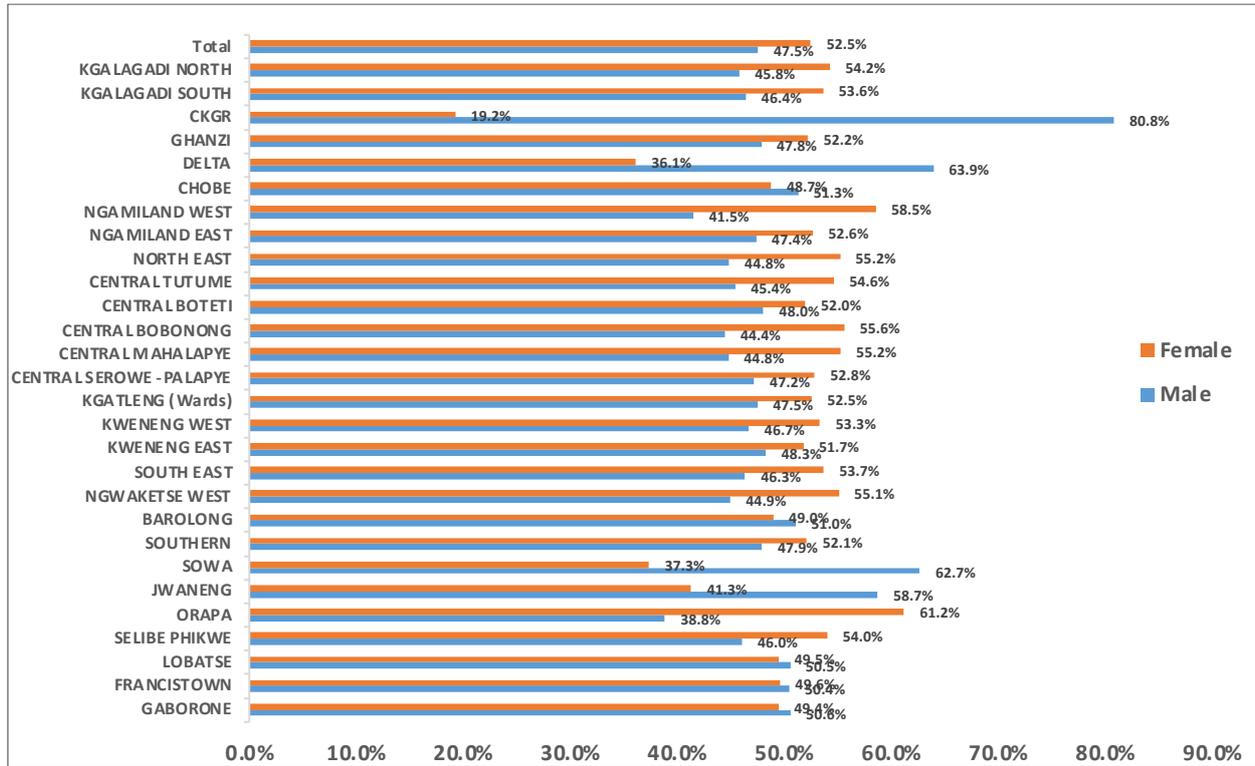


Figure 1, illustrates the proportion of landownership in relation to the total population (18 years and older) amounting to 35.8percent, equating to 514,078 out of 1,436,390 individuals, with males representing 16.2percent and females 19.6percent. The overall proportion of youth landownership to total population landowners is 14.3percent, equivalent to 73,469 out of 514,078.

Analysis of individual landownership of youth (11percent of 669,557) within households suggests a more equitable gender distribution (5.2percent males, 5.8 percent females) than indicated by the household headship analysis alone (18.6percent of 205,458), with males accounting for 10.6percent and females at 8.1percent. (See Appendix 1 or 2)

4.2 Distribution of Youth Landownership

Figure 2. Percentage Distribution of Landownership by District and Sex



Overall, in most districts there are more females (52.5percent) owning land as compared to males. However, there are differences between gender in specific areas like CKGR, Ghanzi, Delta, Chobe, and urban areas.

Figure 3. Distribution of Landownership by Land Type and District

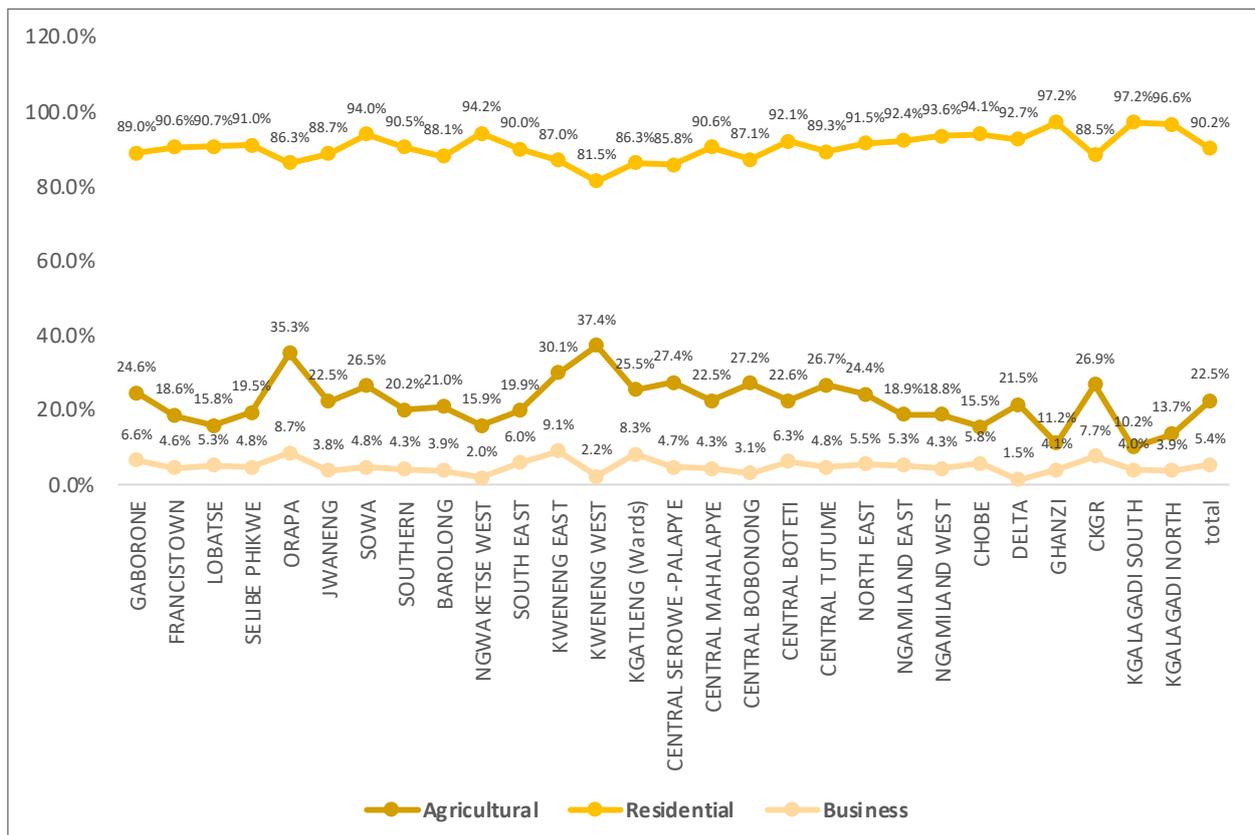


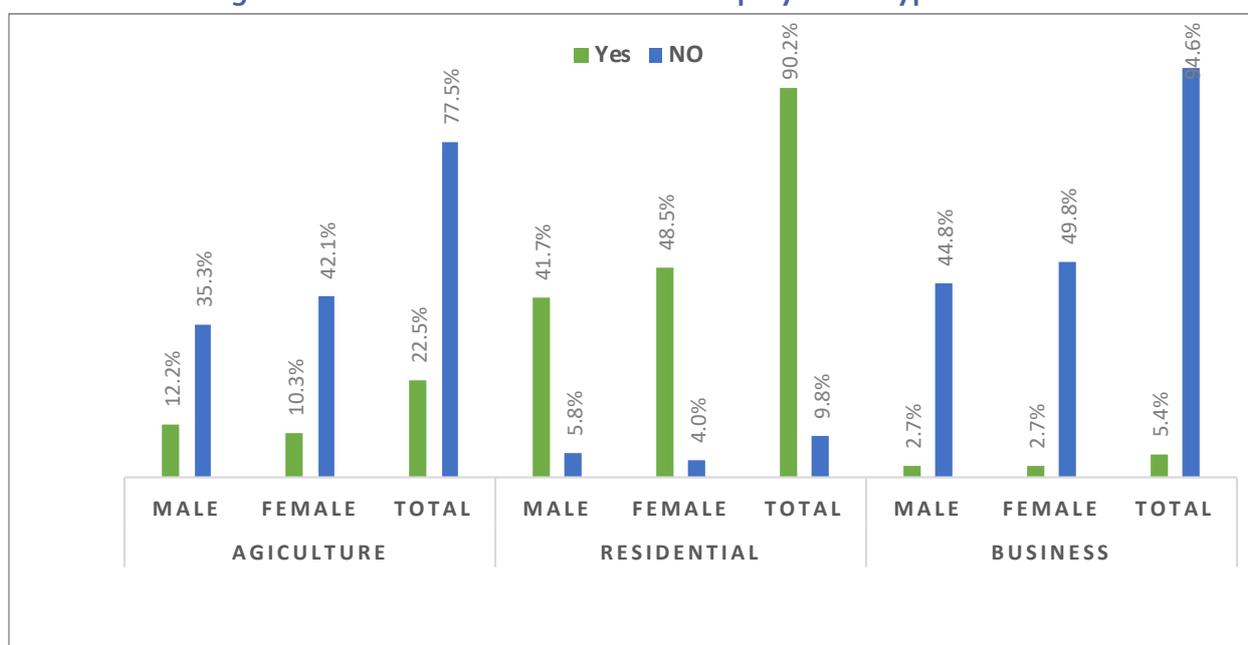
Figure 3 illustrates the distribution of landownership across the districts. Kweneng West exhibits the highest percentage of youth who responded to owning agricultural land at 37.4percent, followed by Orapa at 35.3percent.

The ownership of residential land remains relatively consistent across districts, and shows Orapa (86.3percent), Kweneng West (81.5percent), and Central Bobonong (87.1percent) slightly on the lower side. As for business land, Kweneng East (9.1percent), Orapa (8.7percent), Kgatleng (8.3percent), and CKGR (7.7percent) have slightly higher responses to owning land than the rest (see appendix III).

Distribution of landownership by district is based on where the respondent or household member was enumerated at the time of census and not the location of the land owned.

4.3 Types of Land

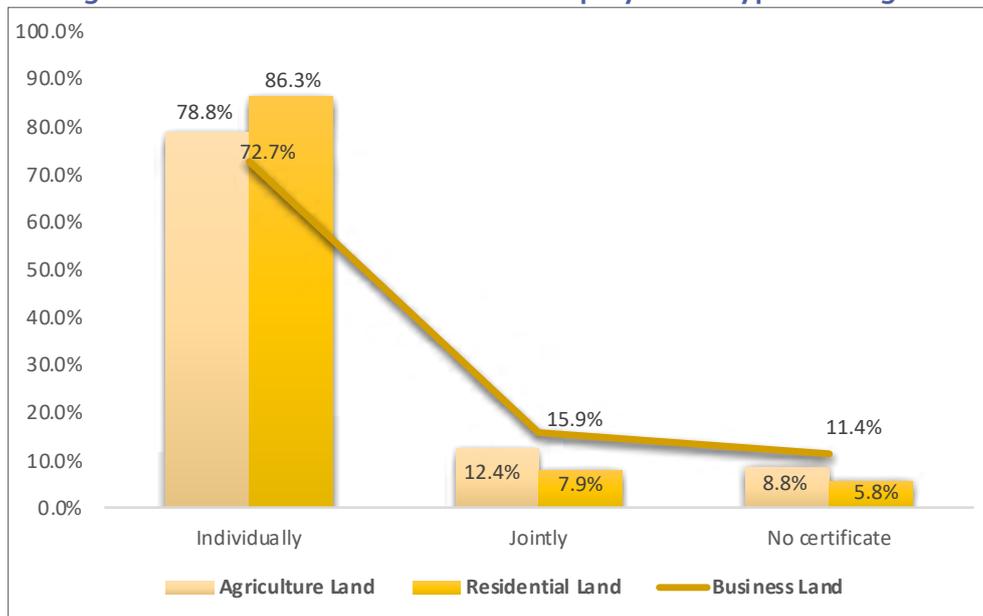
Figure 4. Distribution of Landownership by Land Type and Sex



The data shows that the most common type of land owned by young people is residential, making up to 90.2percent of the 73,065. When looking at the breakdown by gender, 41.7percent of males and 48.5percent of females own residential land. Interestingly, males show a higher preference for owning agricultural land, accounting for 12.2percent compared to 10.3percent of females. Both genders are equally represented in owning business land, with 2.7percent each.

4.4 Land Ownership and Rights

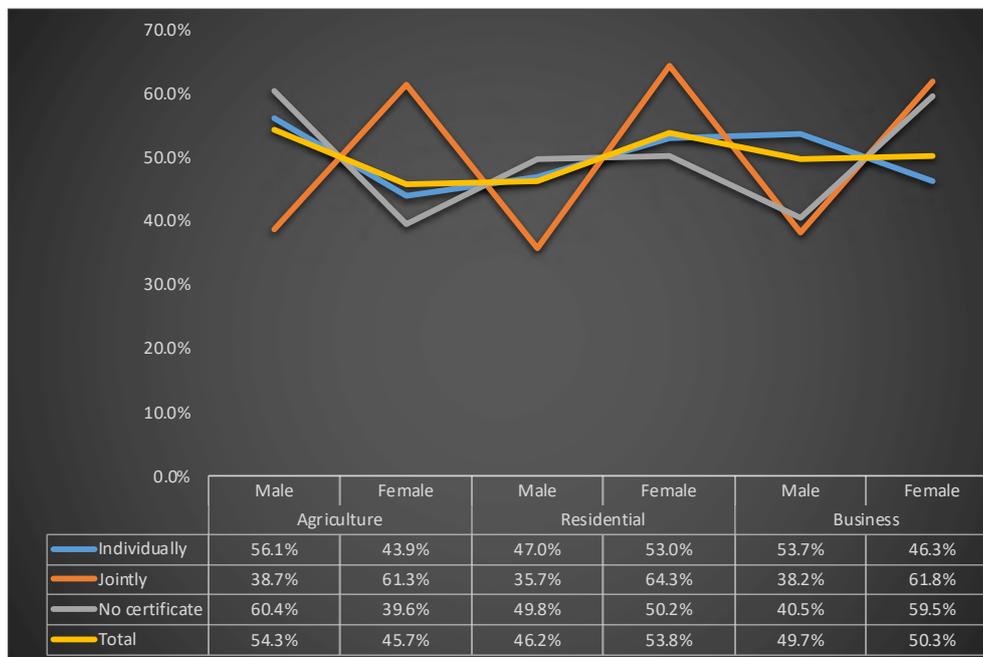
Figure 5. Distribution of Landownership by Land Type and Rights



Residential land ownership with rights accounts for 86.3percent of 65,245 at the individual level, making it the most prevalent type of land. Following closely is agricultural land, representing 78.8percent of 15,852 who responded and business at 72.7percent of 3,831.

All the three land types are registered, with below 12percent remaining uncertificated. The jointly owned ranges from about eight percent to 16percent for the three types of land.

Figure 6. Distribution of Landownership by Land Type, rights and Sex



Males demonstrate higher ownership percentages of agricultural land (56.1percent) and business land (53.7percent), while females exhibit a higher ownership percentage of residential land (53.0percent) at individual level. Furthermore, women tend to report a higher rate of joint ownership than men, with at least 60.0percent joint ownership across all three land types.

It is observed that as land ownership percentage increases, so does the rate of undocumented rights. For instance, 60.4percent of men lack documented rights to the agricultural land they own most, while 59.5percent of women lack documented rights to the business land they own.

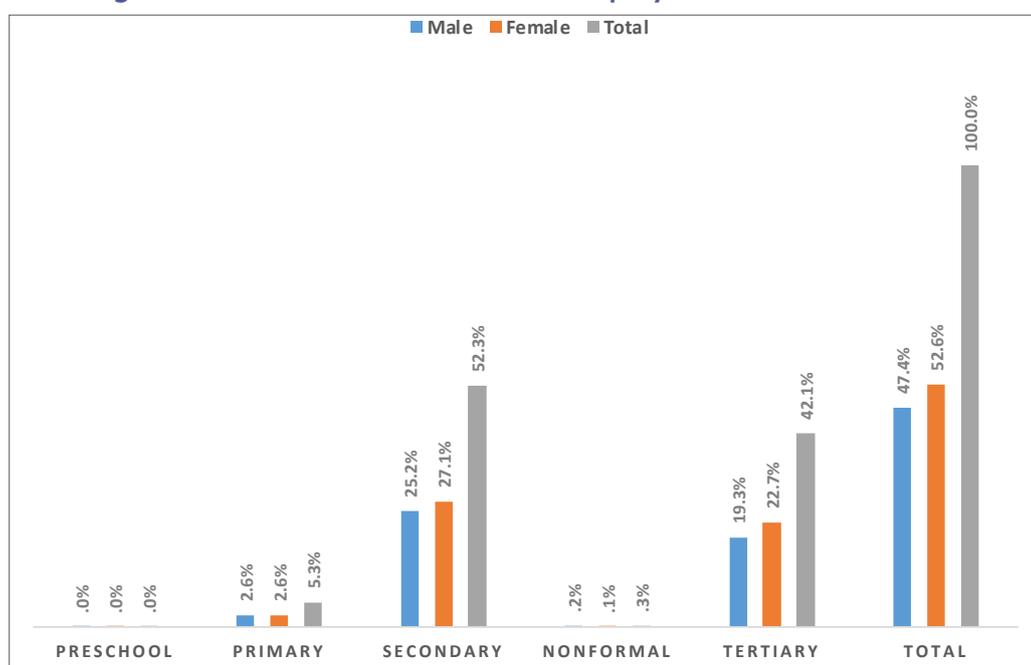
4.5 Landowner's Demographics

Table 1. Distribution of Land Ownership by Status and Sex

| Relationship | | Sex | | Total |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| | | Male | Female | |
| Head | Number | 21,427 | 15,811 | 37,238 |
| | Percent | 30.2 | 22.3 | 52.5 |
| Spouse/ Partner | Number | 1,184 | 9,653 | 10,837 |
| | Percent | 1.7 | 13.6 | 15.3 |
| Son/ Daughter | Number | 4,828 | 6,780 | 11,608 |
| | Percent | 6.8 | 9.6 | 16.4 |
| Total | Number | 33,107 | 37,861 | 70,968 |
| | Percent | 46.7 | 53.3 | 100 |

Among young landowners, 52.5percent are heads of households, 16.4percent are sons or daughters, and 15.3percent are spouses or partners. A higher percentage of young males (30.2percent) are heads of households compared to females (22.3percent). Females make up 13.6percent of all spouses or partners, while males account for only 1.7percent. The other remaining status have percentage falling below five percent.

Figure 7. Distribution of Landownership by Education and Sex



Majority of young landowners have attained a secondary education (52.3percent), with males contributing 25.2percent and females 27.1percent.; tertiary education (42.1percent) comes second with males (19.3) and females (22.7percent). Overall, females (52.6percent) have a better chance of owning land if there are educated as compared to the males. Those with lower than secondary education seem to be at a disadvantage when it comes to land ownership.

4.6 Economic Activity

Table 2. Percentage of Household and Individual Level of Youth Landownership by Employment and Sex

| Employment Status | Household Level | | | Individual Level | | |
|---|-----------------|-------------|------------|------------------|-------------|------------|
| | Sex | | Total | Sex | | Total |
| | Male | Female | | Male | Female | |
| Employee - Paid Cash | 46.9 | 34.2 | 81.1 | 40.7 | 39 | 79.7 |
| Employee - Paid in Kind | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.9 |
| Self-employed (no employees) | 7.3 | 3.8 | 11.1 | 6.2 | 5.2 | 11.4 |
| Self-employed (With Employees) | 2.5 | 0.6 | 3.1 | 1.9 | 1 | 2.9 |
| Member Producer Cooperatives | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Apprentice | 0 | 0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0 | 0.1 |
| Volunteer / Tirelo Sechaba / Intern | 0.2 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.3 | 1.3 | 1.6 |
| Unpaid family helper in family business | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 |
| Working at own agricultural activities | 2.2 | 0.7 | 2.9 | 2.1 | 1 | 3.1 |
| Total | 59.8 | 40.2 | 100 | 51.8 | 48.2 | 100 |

The data shows that almost 80percent of young landowners are currently working as paid employees, while 11.4percent are self-employed without any employees, ranking second. The third most common category is working in their own agricultural activities, which accounts for 3.1percent. It is important to note that men outnumber women in overall employment, with 51.8percent compared to 48.2percent respectively.

Comparing employment status at household and individual level, it shows a shift in status at third position (working at own agricultural activities swaps position with self-employed (with employees)). Also, overall proportions by gender widens at household level (59.8percent males and 40.2percent females) as compared to that at individual level.

5.0 Policy Implications

- a. Youth primarily own residential and agricultural land. They make up to eleven percent of all young people owning land. In overall landownership shows some disparities with females slightly on the higher side. Young people have the right to own both movable and immovable property, according to the Declaration of Human Rights. Implementing and monitoring these policies can help achieve developmental agendas; SDGs, Vision 2036.
- b. Distribution of landownership across districts shows that on average females are slightly higher than males in owning land. There are some pronounced imbalances though, especially in urban areas where males are leading. Vision 2036 pillar on Human Social Development aims to create a fair society that gives everyone equal opportunities. The 2019 Botswana Land Policy revision also include rules to protect the rights of vulnerable groups, giving more power to local land authorities, and improve land information administration.
- c. It is important to note that females tend to own more residential and business land with rights compared to males. This could be due to the changes made in the revised Land Policy of 2019, which ensures that every citizen is entitled to residential land on state and tribal territory, regardless of how they acquired the land. Another change in the policy allows both spouses to individually apply for land and grants them equal land rights. However, this should also apply to agricultural land where female's proportions are on the lower side.
- d. Males dominate agricultural landownership with rights, while females are more likely to own residential land. However, females reported the highest rates of joint ownership than males for all the three types of land. Their security is not tight enough, as the share in joint ownership is not equal.
- e. The data also suggests that the higher the proportions of land owned by a particular gender, the most likely it is that their rights are not properly documented. It is indicated that a reasonable proportion of land owned by youth are undocumented across gender and types of land. This is a challenge on SDGs 5.a.1 and 1.4.2.
- f. It is observed that most young people owning land have completed high school and tertiary education, with females leading. However, those below secondary appear not to own land in large numbers. Data reveals high proportion of youth as heads of households dominated by males, followed by sons or daughters, and females dominating spouse or partner category. Additionally, majority of young people owning land have paid jobs, and some work for themselves or work in their own agricultural activities. There is need to unpack what types of work they are doing and in which industries. Unemployment remains high among youth. It is upon all policies targeting to empower youth to strengthen their strategies for implementation and monitoring of the policies. No one should be left behind despite their circumstances.

6.0 Conclusion and Recommendations

- a. Owning land is a basic need for everyone as it is a resource that can be used to empower individuals economically or otherwise. Results show that 11percent of young people own land, with about five percent males and six percent females. On average, females owning land are slightly (52.5percent) more than males across districts. The Vision 2036 pillar on human social development aims to create a fair society that gives everyone equal opportunities. Giving local land authorities more power should help in making sure that everyone benefits regardless of where they are.

- b. Females are doing well in ownership of residential (53.8percent) and business (50.3percent) land individually. This may be related to the 2019 Land Policy Amendments, which state that all citizens have a right to residential land on state and tribal territory, even if they obtained it by other legal means, like purchase or inheritance. The other amendment deals with the preservation of existing property rights; it gives each spouse the ability to apply for land on their own, giving those equal rights. But this ought to hold for all kinds of land, even farmland.
- c. More males are registered for agricultural (56.1percent) and business land (53.7percent) and 60.4percent reported to be undocumented. Females also reported high rates of jointly owned than males, by at least 60percent across the three types of land. It has also been observed that the higher the type of land owned by gender, the higher the undocumented rights rate. This means some responded to owning land when they have access or still waiting for documentation. Land without rights cannot be used as a security in case they want to advance themselves.
- d. While youth landownership is predominately residential and agricultural land types, they should consider taking advantage of the revised National Land Policy by converting parts of their land for alternative uses. This could help to improve their economic situation and reduce unemployment.
- e. Youth landowner's educational attainment is observed to be high at secondary (52.3percent) and tertiary level (42.1percent) (Dominated by university degree). People with less education below secondary level, tend to be the lowest in land ownership. More research is needed to find out why. Employment status is dominated by paid employment (79.7percent), followed by self-employment without employees (11.4percent) and working at own lands (3.1percent) coming third. In comparison with all youth employment status, it shows a shift, in third position with self-employed (with employees). With programs and initiatives aimed at empowering young people, it is expected that the number of young individuals working for themselves will increase. This trend will lead to more young entrepreneurs starting their own businesses and creating jobs for others, and ultimately resulting in a lower rate of youth unemployment. Then, developmental agendas that aim to empower youth could be realised.
- f. The status of youth in the household shows heads of households (52.5percent) with 30.2percent being males, sons or daughters (16.4percent), and spouses or partners (15.3percent). Females lead the spouse or partner category by 13.6percent against 1.7percent of males. Power is still in the hands of males as heads of households.

References

<https://botswana.un.org/en/sdgs>

Ministry of Youth, Sport, and Culture: *Revised National Youth Policy (2010)*, Gaborone, Government Printers

Ministry of Land Management, Water and Sanitation Services: *Botswana Land Policy Review (2019)*, Gaborone, Government Printers

Government Paper No. 4 of 2015: *Botswana Land Policy (2015)*, Gaborone, Government Printers

Talip Kilic, Heather Moylan (2016): *Methodological experiment on measuring asset ownership from a gender perspective (MEXA): technical report*. Washington D.C.; 2016. Available at: http://siteresources.worldbank.org/INTLSMS/Resources/33589861423600_559701/MEXA_Technical_Report.pdf.

Talip Kilic, Heather Moylan, and Gayathri Koolwal (2021): *Getting the (Gender-Disaggregated) lay of the land: Impact of survey Respondent selection on measuring land ownership and rights* *World Development* 146(2):105545 DOI:10.1016/j.worlddev.2021.105545

FAO; the World Bank; UN-Habitat. 2019. *Measuring Individuals' Rights to Land: An Integrated Approach to Data Collection for SDG Indicators 1.4.2 and 5.a.1*. Washington, DC: World Bank. © FAO, the World Bank, and UN-Habitat. License: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO

Carmen Diana Deere, Gina Alvarado, Jennifer Twyman, (2012): *Gender Inequality in Asset Ownership in Latin America: Female Owners vs Household Heads* *Development and Change* 43(2) DOI:10.1111/j.1467-7660.2012.01764.x

Chiara Brunelli, Sydney Gourlay: *Individual land rights: Filling data gaps with the 50x2030 Initiative* *Statistical Journal of the IAOS* 38(1):111-124 DOI: 10.3233/SJI-210907

Johnson Kampamba, Simon Kachepa, Loyd Sungirirai, Carrington Nyendwa, Pheny Mpolokang, Milidzani Majingo, Paper prepared for presentation at the "2019 Land Governance in Southern Africa Conference" The NUST-NELGA Hub - Windhoek, Namibia, July 2018
Statistics Botswana, Quarterly Multi-Topic Survey, Quarter 3, 2023, Gaborone, Government Printers

Kabo Diraditsile (2021): *The nexus between youth empowerment programmes and youth unemployment reduction in Africa: Evidence from Botswana*, *Development Southern Africa*, DOI: 10.1080/0376835X.2021.1977111

Ministry of Land Management, Water & Sanitation Services: *MLws 1/15/4 V (6) 03 March 2021*

Appendices:

Appendix I. Percentage Distribution of Population by Land ownership and Sex

| Ownership of land | | Sex | | Total |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| | | Male | Female | |
| Yes | Number | 232,456 | 281,622 | 514,078 |
| | Percent within Own any Land | 45.2 | 54.8 | 100.0 |
| | Percent of Total | 16.2 | 19.6 | 35.8 |
| No | Number | 441,454 | 45,817 | 899,624 |
| | Percent within Own any Land | 49.1 | 50.9 | 100.0 |
| | Percent of Total | 30.7 | 31.9 | 62.6 |
| NS | Number | 12,157 | 10,531 | 22,688 |
| | Percent within Own any Land | 53.6 | 46.4 | 100.0 |
| | Percent of Total | 0.8 | 0.7 | 1.6 |
| Total | Number | 686,067 | 750,323 | 1,436,390 |
| | Percent within Own any Land | 47.8 | 52.2 | 100.0 |
| | Percent of Total | 47.8 | 52.2 | 100.0 |

Appendix II. Percentage Distribution of Youth Landownership at Household and Individual Level by Sex

| Do you land | | Household Level | | | Individual Level | | |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------|------------------|-------------|--------------|
| | | Sex | | Total | Sex | | Total |
| | | Male | Female | | Male | Female | |
| Yes | Number | 21,719 | 16,589 | 38,308 | 34,922 | 38,547 | 73,469 |
| | Percent | 10.6 | 8.1 | 18.6 | 5.2 | 5.8 | 11.0 |
| No | Number | 98,710 | 68,286 | 166,996 | 286,041 | 297,352 | 583,393 |
| | Percent | 48 | 33.2 | 81.3 | 42.7 | 44.4 | 87.1 |
| NS | Number | 74 | 80 | 154 | 7 | 6 | 13 |
| | Percent | 0 | 0 | 0.1 | 1.0 | .9 | 1.9 |
| Total | Number | 120,503 | 84,955 | 205,458 | 328 | 342 | 670 |
| | Percent | 58.7 | 41.3 | 100 | 48.9 | 51.1 | 100.0 |

Appendices:

Appendix III. Distribution of Landownership by Land Type and District

| District | | Agriculture Land | | Total | Residential Land | | Total | Business Land | | Total |
|-------------------------|---------|------------------|-------|-------|------------------|------|-------|---------------|-------|-------|
| | | Yes | No | | Yes | No | | Yes | No | |
| Gaborone | Number | 1,937 | 5,935 | 7,872 | 6,990 | 861 | 7,851 | 516 | 7,270 | 7,786 |
| | Percent | 24.6 | 75.4 | 100 | 89.0 | 11.0 | 100 | 6.6 | 93.4 | 100 |
| Francistown | Number | 644 | 2,813 | 3,457 | 3,129 | 326 | 3,455 | 159 | 3,282 | 3,441 |
| | Percent | 18.6 | 81.4 | 100 | 90.6 | 9.4 | 100 | 4.6 | 95.4 | 100 |
| Lobatse | Number | 121 | 643 | 764 | 690 | 71 | 761 | 40 | 719 | 759 |
| | Percent | 15.8 | 84.2 | 100 | 90.7 | 9.3 | 100 | 5.3 | 94.7 | 100 |
| Selibe Phikwe | Number | 237 | 980 | 1,217 | 1,105 | 109 | 1,214 | 58 | 1,153 | 1,211 |
| | Percent | 19.5 | 80.5 | 100 | 91.0 | 9.0 | 100 | 4.8 | 95.2 | 100 |
| Orapa | Number | 139 | 255 | 394 | 340 | 54 | 394 | 34 | 359 | 393 |
| | Percent | 35.3 | 64.7 | 100 | 86.3 | 13.7 | 100 | 8.7 | 91.3 | 100 |
| Jwaneng | Number | 205 | 708 | 913 | 810 | 103 | 913 | 35 | 878 | 913 |
| | Percent | 22.5 | 77.5 | 100 | 88.7 | 11.3 | 100 | 3.8 | 96.2 | 100 |
| Sowa | Number | 44 | 122 | 166 | 156 | 10 | 166 | 8 | 158 | 166 |
| | Percent | 26.5 | 73.5 | 100 | 94.0 | 6.0 | 100 | 4.8 | 95.2 | 100 |
| Southern | Number | 533 | 2,106 | 2,639 | 2,368 | 248 | 2,616 | 111 | 2,484 | 2,595 |
| | Percent | 20.2 | 79.8 | 100 | 90.5 | 9.5 | 100 | 4.3 | 95.7 | 100 |
| Barolong | Number | 302 | 1,133 | 1,435 | 1,253 | 169 | 1,422 | 55 | 1,355 | 1,410 |
| | Percent | 21.0 | 79.0 | 100 | 88.1 | 11.9 | 100 | 3.9 | 96.1 | 100 |
| Ngwaketse West | Number | 174 | 923 | 1,097 | 1,028 | 63 | 1,091 | 22 | 1,069 | 1,091 |
| | Percent | 15.9 | 84.1 | 100 | 94.2 | 5.8 | 100 | 2.0 | 98.0 | 100 |
| South East | Number | 713 | 2,861 | 3,574 | 3,202 | 357 | 3,559 | 212 | 3,332 | 3,544 |
| | Percent | 19.9 | 80.1 | 100 | 90.0 | 10.0 | 100 | 6.0 | 94.0 | 100 |
| Kweneng East | Number | 2,253 | 5,232 | 7,485 | 6,474 | 964 | 7,438 | 673 | 6,718 | 7,391 |
| | Percent | 30.1 | 69.9 | 100 | 87.0 | 13.0 | 100 | 9.1 | 90.9 | 100 |
| Kweneng West | Number | 768 | 1,287 | 2,055 | 1,666 | 378 | 2,044 | 45 | 1,992 | 2,037 |
| | Percent | 37.4 | 62.6 | 100 | 81.5 | 18.5 | 100 | 2.2 | 97.8 | 100 |
| Kgatleng (Wards) | Number | 739 | 2,156 | 2,895 | 2,489 | 394 | 2,883 | 238 | 2,631 | 2,869 |
| | Percent | 25.5 | 74.5 | 100 | 86.3 | 13.7 | 100 | 8.3 | 91.7 | 100 |
| Central Serowe -Palapye | Number | 1,287 | 3,402 | 4,689 | 3,990 | 658 | 4,648 | 219 | 4,399 | 4,618 |
| | Percent | 27.4 | 72.6 | 100 | 85.8 | 14.2 | 100 | 4.7 | 95.3 | 100 |
| Central Mahalapye | Number | 630 | 2,172 | 2,802 | 2,523 | 263 | 2,786 | 120 | 2,652 | 2,772 |
| | Percent | 22.5 | 77.5 | 100 | 90.6 | 9.4 | 100 | 4.3 | 95.7 | 100 |
| Central Bobonong | Number | 580 | 1,550 | 2,130 | 1,840 | 272 | 2,112 | 65 | 2,032 | 2,097 |
| | Percent | 27.2 | 72.8 | 100 | 87.1 | 12.9 | 100 | 3.1 | 96.9 | 100 |
| Central Boteti | Number | 705 | 2,410 | 3,115 | 2,851 | 245 | 3,096 | 195 | 2,884 | 3,079 |
| | Percent | 22.6 | 77.4 | 100 | 92.1 | 7.9 | 100 | 6.3 | 93.7 | 100 |

Appendices:

Appendix III. Distribution of Landownership by Land Type and District *(Continued)*

| District | | Agriculture Land | | Total | Residential Land | | Total | Business Land | | Total |
|-----------------|----------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| | | Yes | No | | Yes | No | | Yes | No | |
| Central Tutume | Number | 1,229 | 3,372 | 4,601 | 4,060 | 486 | 4,546 | 215 | 4,288 | 4,503 |
| | Percent | 26.7 | 73.3 | 100 | 89.3 | 10.7 | 100 | 4.8 | 95.2 | 100 |
| North East | Number | 518 | 1,606 | 2,124 | 1,928 | 178 | 2,106 | 116 | 1,976 | 2,092 |
| | Percent | 24.4 | 75.6 | 100 | 91.5 | 8.5 | 100 | 5.5 | 94.5 | 100 |
| Ngamiland East | Number | 925 | 3,981 | 4,906 | 4,520 | 374 | 4,894 | 260 | 4,623 | 4,883 |
| | Percent | 18.9 | 81.1 | 100 | 92.4 | 7.6 | 100 | 5.3 | 94.7 | 100 |
| Ngamiland West | Number | 697 | 3,005 | 3,702 | 3,452 | 237 | 3,689 | 158 | 3,513 | 3,671 |
| | Percent | 18.8 | 81.2 | 100 | 93.6 | 6.4 | 100 | 4.3 | 95.7 | 100 |
| Chobe | Number | 291 | 1,584 | 1,875 | 1,763 | 111 | 1,874 | 108 | 1,762 | 1,870 |
| | Percent | 15.5 | 84.5 | 100 | 94.1 | 5.9 | 100 | 5.8 | 94.2 | 100 |
| Delta | Number | 44 | 161 | 205 | 190 | 15 | 205 | 3 | 202 | 205 |
| | Percent | 21.5 | 78.5 | 100 | 92.7 | 7.3 | 100 | 1.5 | 98.5 | 100 |
| Ghanzi | Number | 431 | 3,433 | 3,864 | 3,746 | 107 | 3,853 | 158 | 3,684 | 3,842 |
| | Percent | 11.2 | 88.8 | 100 | 97.2 | 2.8 | 100 | 4.1 | 95.9 | 100 |
| Ckgr | Number | 7 | 19 | 26 | 23 | 3 | 26 | 2 | 24 | 26 |
| | Percent | 26.9 | 73.1 | 100 | 88.5 | 11.5 | 100 | 7.7 | 92.3 | 100 |
| Kgalagadi South | Number | 196 | 1,729 | 1,925 | 1,868 | 54 | 1,922 | 76 | 1,837 | 1,913 |
| | Percent | 10.2 | 89.8 | 100 | 97.2 | 2.8 | 100 | 4.0 | 96.0 | 100 |
| Kgalagadi North | Number | 206 | 1,295 | 1,501 | 1,450 | 51 | 1,501 | 58 | 1,443 | 1,501 |
| | Percent | 13.7 | 86.3 | 100 | 96.6 | 3.4 | 100 | 3.9 | 96.1 | 100 |
| Total | Number | 16,555 | 56,873 | 73,428 | 65,904 | 7,161 | 73,065 | 3,959 | 68,719 | 72,678 |
| | Percent | 22.5 | 77.5 | 100 | 90.2 | 9.8 | 100 | 5.4 | 94.6 | 100 |



Mpala, Ke Botlhokwa

Youth in Botswana: An Analysis of the 2021 Population and Housing Census



Presenter's Name:
Kelebogile Joshua

Presenter's Name:
Emmanuel Moshe K. Otukile

1.0 Introduction

Botswana has experienced significant demographic and societal changes since gaining independence in 1966, with rapid urbanization and shifting population trends. The country has documented these transformations through successive censuses, including the 1971, 1981, 1991, 2001, 2011, and the most recent 2022 Census. These records, along with the Inter-Censal Demographic Surveys (BDS 2006, BSD 2018), highlight the increasing movement of the population from rural to urban areas, particularly among the youth. This demographic shift calls for targeted policy interventions to address the emerging needs of young people in these areas.

The Revised National Youth Policy of Botswana (2010) defines youth as individuals aged 15–35. According to the Quarterly multi-topic household survey, Quarter four 2020, youth population was estimated at 861,672 persons. This is an annual increase of 0.6 percent (5,541) from the fourth quarter of 2019, which estimated the total youth population at 856,131 persons. Male youth population was recorded at 47.8 percent (412,222) while females recorded 52.2 percent (449,450) of the total youth population. From the 2011 Population and Housing Census (PHC), youth accounted for 40.6% of the total population, translating to 821,433 individuals. While this proportion slightly declined to 34.6% by 2017, as recorded in the Botswana Demographic Survey, the absolute number of young people remained high. This indicates that despite a minor reduction in the percentage share, the youth demographic continues to be a vital force within the nation. Additionally, the data revealed an increasing trend of urban migration, with many young people moving to major towns like Gaborone and Francistown in search of better opportunities in education, employment, and living conditions.

Youth migration from rural to urban areas is a key feature of Botswana's demographic landscape. Both the 2011 PHC and the 2017 Demographic Survey identified this trend, showing that a significant number of young people are leaving their rural homes in search of better prospects. This shift emphasizes the need for urban-centered youth programs while also considering strategies to provide opportunities in rural and less-populated regions. Notably, the youth population is slightly more female than male, a pattern that should also be considered in policy development, ensuring gender-responsive interventions that cater to the specific needs of both male and female youth.

Globally, young people constitute a significant portion of the population, with the Commonwealth 2016 report highlighting that youth often make up about a quarter of the total population in many developing countries. In some regions, such as Sub-Saharan Africa, youth can represent up to one-third of the population. In Botswana, the youth demographic has been at the forefront of national development strategies, guided by the Revised National Youth Policy (2010) and the National Action Plan for Youth (2010–2016). Understanding these demographic trends is essential for developing effective policies that respond to the needs of youth, ultimately contributing to the sustainable growth and prosperity of Botswana.

1.1 Executive Summary

The youth demographic in Botswana constitutes a significant portion of the country's overall population. Youth aged 15 to 35 make up 34.9% (824,296) of the total population of 2,359,609. This indicates the importance of this age group in national development. However, there has been a noticeable decrease in the youth proportion since the 2011 census, reflecting a decline of 5.9 percent. Gender distribution within the youth population reveals a slight female majority, with 419,104 females compared to 405,192 males, pointing to existing gender imbalances that may influence employment, education, and healthcare. Notably, the youth population's age structure has shifted, with a steady increase in youth aged 30–35, suggesting a demographic transition.

The distribution of youth by locality highlights significant urban-rural disparities. While a majority of youth reside in urban villages (405,504), rural areas account for only 234,814 youth. This uneven distribution often leads to challenges such as strained social services and a higher rate of youth unemployment, especially in rural regions. Furthermore, data reveals that youth in urban settings tend to have better educational continuity, with urban areas exhibiting lower school discontinuation rates compared to rural areas. In fact, 60% of rural youth discontinue their education, a stark contrast to the 8% in urban areas, emphasizing the educational challenges faced in rural communities.

Regarding employment, most youth are employees paid in cash, with males (79.2%) and females (80.3%). Despite this, there is a concerning percentage of youth engaged in self-employment without employees, with males at 12.5% and females at 10.9%. The educational attainment of the youth is also a critical factor, as most youth have completed at least secondary education (72.26%), with a notable portion (22.8%) pursuing tertiary education. However, school dropout rates remain high, particularly in rural areas, where access to education and resources remains limited. The data indicates a need for targeted policies to address these educational and employment disparities, particularly focusing on rural youth and gender-sensitive interventions.

1.2 Objectives

1. To identify the demographic characteristics of Botswana's youth population, including age, sex and geographic distribution in order to support the development of inclusive and equitable policies aligned with Botswana Vision 2036's goals for human and social development.
2. To assess the distribution of different types of employment among youth in Botswana, including formal, informal, and self-employment sectors, to inform strategies that align with Botswana Vision 2036's goal of economic diversification and Africa Agenda 2063's aspiration for inclusive and sustainable economic development
3. To provide critical insights and data-driven recommendations for the development of evidence-based youth programs and interventions, focusing on addressing the unique needs and challenges faced by the youth population.

1.3 Literature Review

Globally, the United Nations defines youth as individuals aged between 15 and 24 years, emphasizing the transitional phase from dependence to independence (United Nations, 2018). This definition has been widely adopted for international comparisons but is not universally applicable due to differing socio-economic and cultural contexts.

In Africa, the African Union defines youth as those aged between 15 and 35 years, reflecting the continent's demographic and socio-economic realities (African Union, 2006). This broader age range acknowledges the extended transition to adulthood caused by challenges such as unemployment, limited access to education, and delayed family formation. Botswana aligns closely with the African Union's definition in its national policies, including the Botswana National Youth Policy (2010), which considers youth as individuals aged 15 to 35 years (Ministry of Youth, Sport and Culture, 2010).

The demographic analysis of youth in Botswana highlights the interplay of age, sex, locality, religion, education, and employment. Youth constitute approximately 40% of the total population (PHC, 2011), emphasizing their critical role in shaping the country's future. A significant trend in this demographic is the rural-to-urban migration of young people in pursuit of better educational and employment opportunities. Urbanization has led to a concentration of youth in urban centers, contributing to demographic and economic shifts.

While the youth population maintains a near balance between sexes, disparities emerge in key areas like educational attainment and employment outcomes. These trends can be examined through the lens of Demographic Transition Theory, which links improvements in healthcare, reduced mortality, and increased life expectancy to the growth of the youth population. Urbanization, a key factor in Botswana's economic and social transformation, further shapes these dynamics (Mogapi & Molutsi, 2001).

Education is central to understanding youth demographics in Botswana. The government's investments in education have resulted in high literacy rates, particularly among young people. However, socio-economic inequalities persist. According to Social Stratification Theory, wealthier families, particularly in urban areas, can access superior educational resources, leading to better career outcomes (Moller, 2015). This disparity underscores the need for targeted interventions to bridge educational gaps between rural and urban youth.

Religion also influences youth development, shaping values, identities, and aspirations related to education and employment. Additionally, Botswana's favorable ranking on the Youth Development Index (YDI), 6th in Africa as of 2016, underscores significant achievements in education and youth empowerment. However, unemployment remains a persistent challenge, reflecting disparities between education and labor market outcomes (YDI, 2016).

Youth unemployment is a critical issue in Botswana, with many young people struggling to secure meaningful employment despite educational advancements. Human Capital Theory posits that higher education levels should improve job prospects. However, a disconnect between the skills acquired through education and those demanded by the labor market has led to widespread unemployment among educated youth.

The Botswana National Youth Policy (2010) highlights insufficient economic diversification and limited vocational training programs as key contributors to youth unemployment. Modernization Theory offers insights into how economic growth could potentially create more opportunities for youth. Still, the slow pace of diversification has delayed this transition. Botswana's lower YDI employment scores, compared to education indicators, reflect these challenges (SDI, 2016).

A more integrated approach is necessary to address unemployment challenges, as suggested by Structural Functionalism Theory. A coordinated effort among educational institutions, labor markets, and family systems could facilitate better integration of youth into the economy.

The demographic analysis of youth in Botswana reveals a population rich with potential but facing significant challenges, particularly in education and employment. Theories such as Demographic Transition, Social Stratification, Human Capital, Modernization, and Structural Functionalism provide a comprehensive framework for understanding these dynamics. Addressing structural barriers and ensuring alignment between education and labor market needs will be critical for empowering Botswana's youth and harnessing their potential to drive national development.

1.4 Significance of the study

The study provides comprehensive data on the distribution of youth by age, gender and locality, offering critical insights that serve as the foundation for crafting effective policies tailored to their unique needs. This analysis provides the evidence necessary for policymakers to identify and address specific challenges faced by different segments of the youth population. By understanding the demographic composition of the youth, strategies can be developed to ensure that resources and opportunities are distributed equitably and effectively.

2.0 Methodology

An analysis of youth was conducted using the 2022 Population and Housing Census data sourced from Statistics Botswana in the form of tables. Additionally, one dataset was provided in SPSS format and then analyzed using descriptive statistics methods. Cross-tabulations were performed to examine the relationship between demographic variables such as age, sex, education, religion, marital status, geographic location and employment.

3.0 Findings

Youth, representing the vital bridge between childhood and adulthood, embody the aspirations, challenges, and potential of any society. In understanding their demographic composition, societal dynamics, and key indicators, we gain crucial insights into the trajectory of a nation's future. This narrative unveils the multifaceted dimensions of the youth population, exploring their distribution by age, gender, locality, religious affiliation, marital status, and educational attainment. Through this exploration, we illuminate both the opportunities and obstacles that shape the experiences of youth, providing a foundation for informed policymaking and social interventions.

Figure 1: Proportion of Youth Population

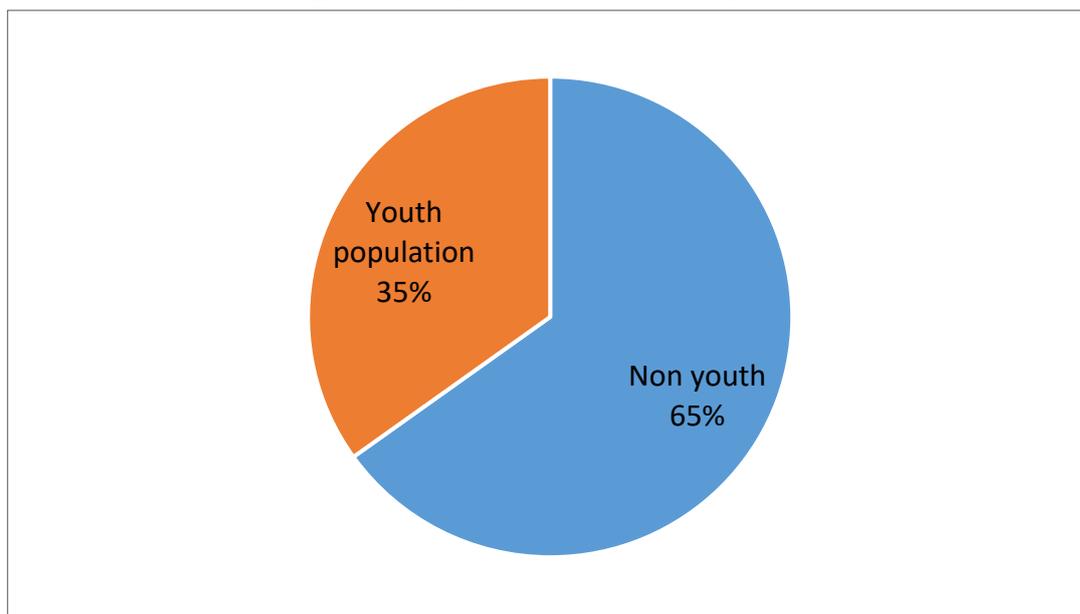


Figure 1 above provides a clear snapshot of proportion of youth population. About one-third 34.9 percent (824,296) of the total population (2,359,609) consists of youth. This indicates that youth make up a significant segment of the overall population. However, there has been a notable decrease in the youth proportion since the 2011 census, declining by 5.9% as shown in figure 2 below.

Figure 2: Proportion of Youth Population 2011 and 2022

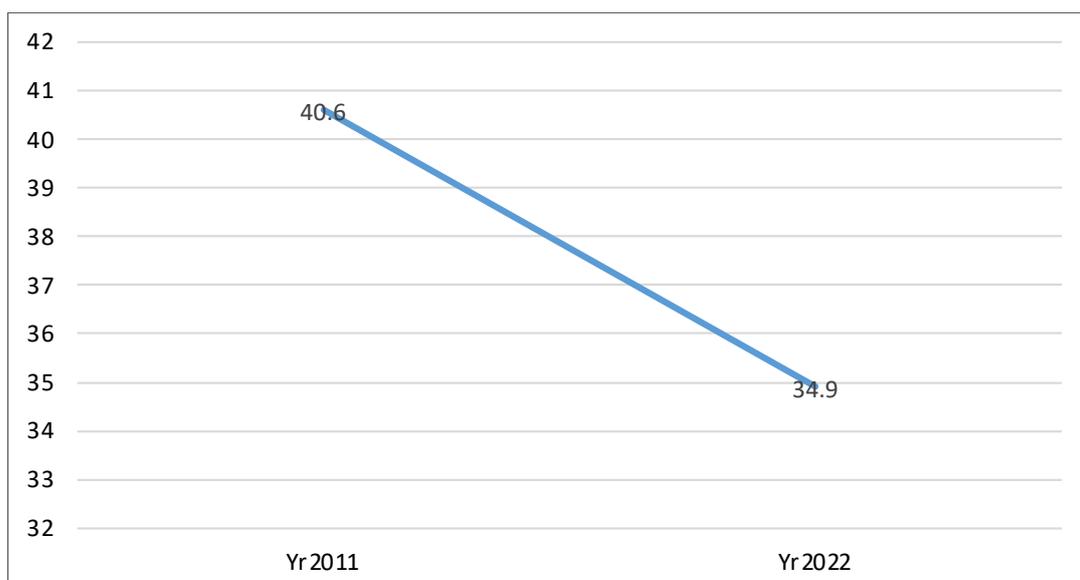


Table 1: Youth Age and Sex distribution (single years)

| Age | Male | Female | Total |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 15 | 20,095 | 19,801 | 39,896 |
| 16 | 20,872 | 20,205 | 41,077 |
| 17 | 19,582 | 18,874 | 38,456 |
| 18 | 19,469 | 19,959 | 39,428 |
| 19 | 19,646 | 20,066 | 39,712 |
| 20 | 18,822 | 19,541 | 38,363 |
| 21 | 19,642 | 20,763 | 40,405 |
| 22 | 20,156 | 20,785 | 40,941 |
| 23 | 18,208 | 19,044 | 37,252 |
| 24 | 18,408 | 18,763 | 37,171 |
| 25 | 18,665 | 19,882 | 38,547 |
| 26 | 19,565 | 20,433 | 39,998 |
| 27 | 20,234 | 21,005 | 41,239 |
| 28 | 19,732 | 20,652 | 40,384 |
| 29 | 19,218 | 20,849 | 40,067 |
| 30 | 19,845 | 20,836 | 40,681 |
| 31 | 18,061 | 19,601 | 37,662 |
| 32 | 19,369 | 20,527 | 39,896 |
| 33 | 18,520 | 19,146 | 37,666 |
| 34 | 18,350 | 18,992 | 37,342 |
| 35 | 18,733 | 19,380 | 38,113 |
| Total | 405,192 | 419,104 | 824,296 |

The demographic composition of youth aged 15 to 35, as depicted in Table 1, offers valuable insights into the population dynamics and gender distribution within this age cohort. With a total youth population of 824,296 individuals, comprising 405,192 males and 419,104 females, it is evident that youth constitute a significant proportion, approximately 35 percent of the total population. Notably, the highest total count of youth within this age range is observed in the age group of 16 with 41,077 youth while the lowest count is observed at age 34 with 37,342 youth. Additionally, the predominance of females among the youth population, consistent with previous census data, underscores gender disparities and highlights the need for gender-sensitive policies and interventions. The sex ratio of 96, indicating 100 youth females for every 96 youth males, reflects a slight skew towards females within the youth demographic. This imbalance may have implications for various aspects of society, including employment, education, and healthcare access.

Figure 3: Percentage Distribution of Youth Age 2011 and 2022

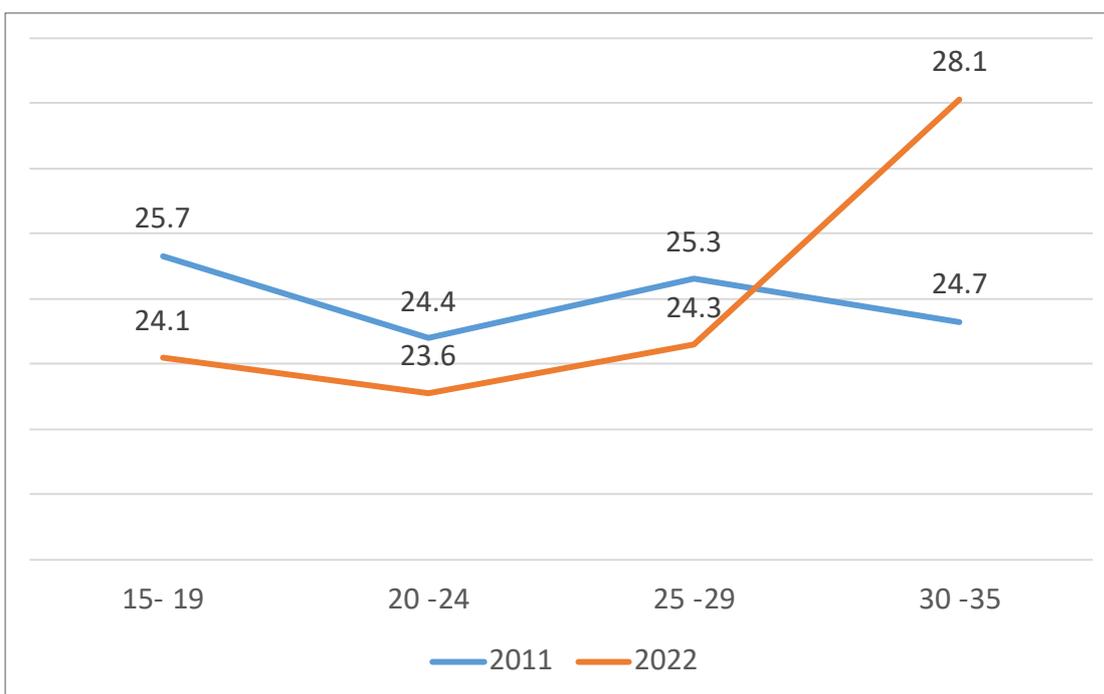


Figure 3 above shows comparison of youth population distribution by age groups. In 2011, age groups of 15-19 and 20-24 showed a slight decline, stabilizing around 25-29, before slightly decreasing again in the 30-35 age group. In contrast, the 2022 data shows a steady increase in the youth population aged 30-35, notable rise in this older youth cohort compared to 2011. This suggests a demographic shift where a larger proportion of youth are now in the older age brackets, reflecting potential changes in population growth dynamics.

Table 2: Distribution of Sex by Locality

| Locality | Male | Female | Total |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Town | 87,468 | 96,510 | 183,978 |
| Urban- Village | 193,993 | 211,511 | 405,504 |
| Rural | 123,731 | 111,083 | 234,814 |
| Total | 405,192 | 419,104 | 824,296 |

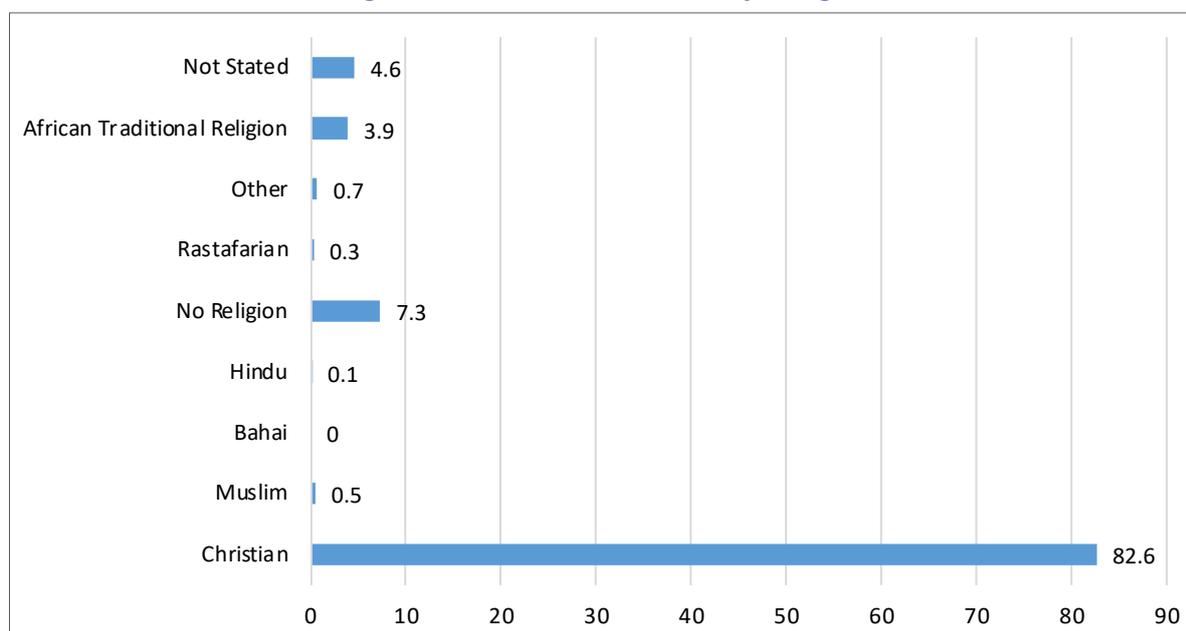
The distribution of sex and locality illustrated in **Table 2** above shows that the majority of youth were living in urban villages (405,504) rather than rural areas (234,814). This is quite notable, as it means that the youth population is unevenly distributed. Such uneven distribution often leads to strains on social amenities and labor resources, hence potentially contributing to high rates of youth unemployment and inequality compared to the general population.

Table 3: Distribution of Youth by Districts

| District | MALE | FEMALE | TOTAL |
|-------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Gaborone | 50,604 | 55,650 | 106,254 |
| Francistown | 19,452 | 21,856 | 41,308 |
| Lobatse | 5,603 | 5,554 | 11,157 |
| Selibe Phikwe | 6,926 | 7,855 | 14,781 |
| Orapa | 918 | 1,545 | 2,463 |
| Jwaneng | 3,276 | 3,504 | 6,780 |
| Sowa | 689 | 546 | 1,235 |
| Southern | 21,506 | 21,784 | 43,29 |
| Barolong | 8,492 | 8,225 | 16,717 |
| Ngwaketse West | 3,834 | 3,560 | 7,394 |
| South East | 21,761 | 24,211 | 45,972 |
| Kweneng East | 60,622 | 63,939 | 124,561 |
| Kweneng West | 9,489 | 8,590 | 18,079 |
| Kgatleng (Wards) | 21,496 | 21,137 | 42,633 |
| Central Serowe -Palapye | 32,531 | 32,355 | 64,886 |
| Central Mahalapye | 19,219 | 18,656 | 37,875 |
| Central Bobonong | 10,870 | 11,205 | 22,075 |
| Central Boteti | 12,954 | 12,737 | 25,691 |
| Central Tutume | 24,264 | 25,084 | 49,348 |
| North East | 9,952 | 10,527 | 20,479 |
| Ngamiland East | 21,690 | 22,321 | 44,011 |
| Ngamiland West | 11,386 | 12,485 | 23,871 |
| Chobe | 5,789 | 5,381 | 11,17 |
| Delta | 670 | 471 | 1,141 |
| Ghanzi | 10,904 | 10,220 | 21,124 |
| Ckgr | 106 | 66 | 172 |
| Kgalagadi South | 5,865 | 5,694 | 11,559 |
| Kgalagadi North | 4,324 | 3,946 | 8,27 |
| TOTAL | 405,192 | 419,104 | 824,296 |

The data in **Table 3** above shows that youth sex distribution varies across localities. In Gaborone, the capital city, there are 106,254 youth, with slightly more females (55,650) than males (50,604). In Kweneng East, there is more male youth (60,622) compared to female youth (63,939) whereas in Ngamiland East there are more female youth (22,321) compared to male youth (21,690).

Figure 4: Youth Distribution by Religion



The above **Figure 4** represent a diverse array of religious affiliations within the youth population. Christianity is the most prevalent religion with a frequency of 680,936 individuals, constituting approximately 82.6 per cent of the total youth population. This suggests a significant influence of Christianity within this demographic. A significant portion of the youth identifies as having no religious affiliation, with 60,207 individuals, making up around 7.3 per cent indicating potential uncertainty or indifference towards religious identity. Though African Traditional Religion and Rastafarian represent smaller percentages (3.9% and 0.3% respectively), these religious affiliations reflect the cultural and spiritual diversity present within the youth population.

Table 4: Youth Sex and Marital Status

| Sex | Married | Never married | Living Together | Separated | Divorced | Widowed | Divorced but now living together | Widowed but now living together | Not Stated | Total |
|--------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Male | 13,662 | 338,916 | 31,768 | 141 | 278 | 53 | 15 | 5 | 20,354 | 405,192 |
| | 3.40% | 83.60% | 7.80% | 0.00% | 0.10% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 5.00% | 100.00% |
| Female | 28,153 | 320,808 | 46,981 | 316 | 796 | 230 | 56 | 16 | 21,748 | 419,104 |
| | 6.70% | 76.50% | 11.20% | 0.10% | 0.20% | 0.10% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 5.20% | 100.00% |
| Total | 41,815 | 659,724 | 78,749 | 457 | 1,074 | 283 | 71 | 21 | 42,102 | 824,296 |
| | 5.10% | 80.00% | 9.60% | 0.10% | 0.10% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 5.10% | 100.00% |

Table 4 indicates that majority of youth are never married, comprising approximately 80 percent of the total youth population. Furthermore, 83.6 percent of male youth (338,916) reported that they were never married, as compared to 76.5 percent of their female counterparts (320,808). This translates to low marriage rates between female youth at 6.7 percent and their male counterparts at 3.4 per cent. 0.2 percent (89) of the married youth (41,815) were aged between 15 and 17. This shows that child marriage exist in Botswana.

Table 5: Ever Attended School

| Sex | Still at school | Completed school | Discontinued | Never attended | Not Stated | Total |
|--------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| Male | 66,769 16.50% | 281,640 69.50% | 27,731 6.80% | 7,631 1.90% | 21,421 5.30% | 405,192 100.00% |
| Female | 73,486 17.50% | 296,795 70.80% | 21,369 5.10% | 4,999 1.20% | 22,455 5.40% | 419,104 100.00% |
| Total | 140,255 17.00% | 578,435 70.20% | 49,100 6.00% | 12,630 1.50% | 43,876 5.30% | 824,296 100.00% |

The above **Table 5** present data on the education status among the youth population. A significant proportion of youth constituting 70.2 percent had completed school. Among the 578,435 of youth who completed school, majority are females at 70.8 percent compared to 69.5 per cent of male youth. The results further show that a significant proportion of about 6.8 per cent of males indicated that they discontinued school as compared to 5.1 percent of the female youth. It must be noted that this is significant because these youth are part of those that fall within the “cracks” and are therefore considered vulnerable.

Figure 5: Completed School by highest level of Education

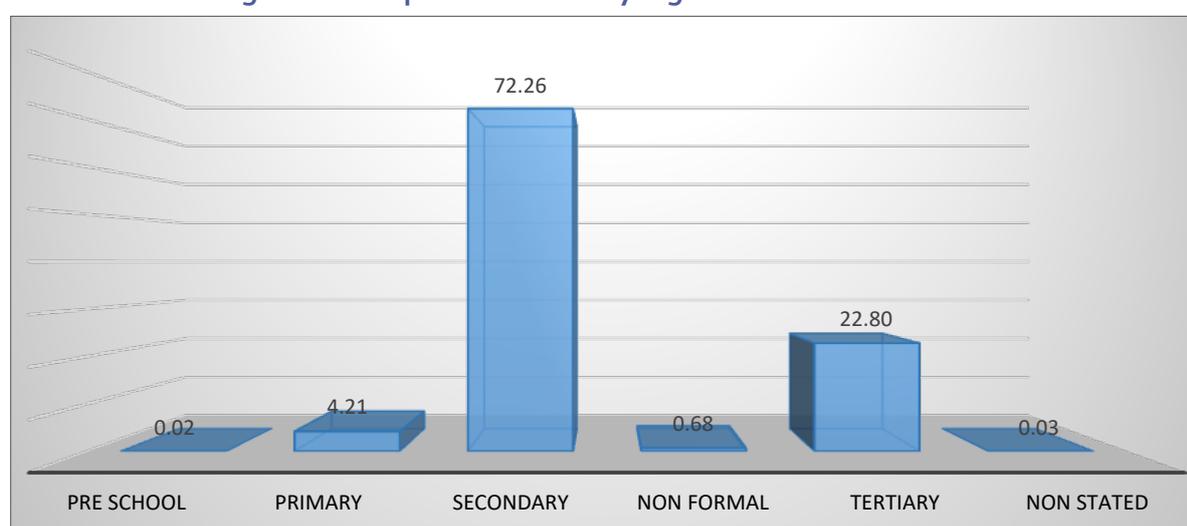


Figure 5 above shows that majority (72.26%) of youth who completed school attained secondary education as their highest level of education. Secondary education serves as a foundational stage for many youths, providing essential knowledge and skills. A notable 22.80 percent of the youth pursued tertiary education, indicating a strong commitment to further academic and professional development beyond secondary schooling. Tertiary education includes universities, colleges, and vocational training institutions, offering specialized knowledge in various fields. Primary education, completed by 4.2 percent of the youth, represents the initial stages of formal education, focusing on fundamental skills such as literacy and numeracy. This foundational education is crucial for building a base of knowledge upon which further education can be built. A smaller percentage of 0.68 acquired non-formal education, which includes programs designed to provide learning opportunities outside the formal schooling system.

Figure 6: Discontinued school by locality

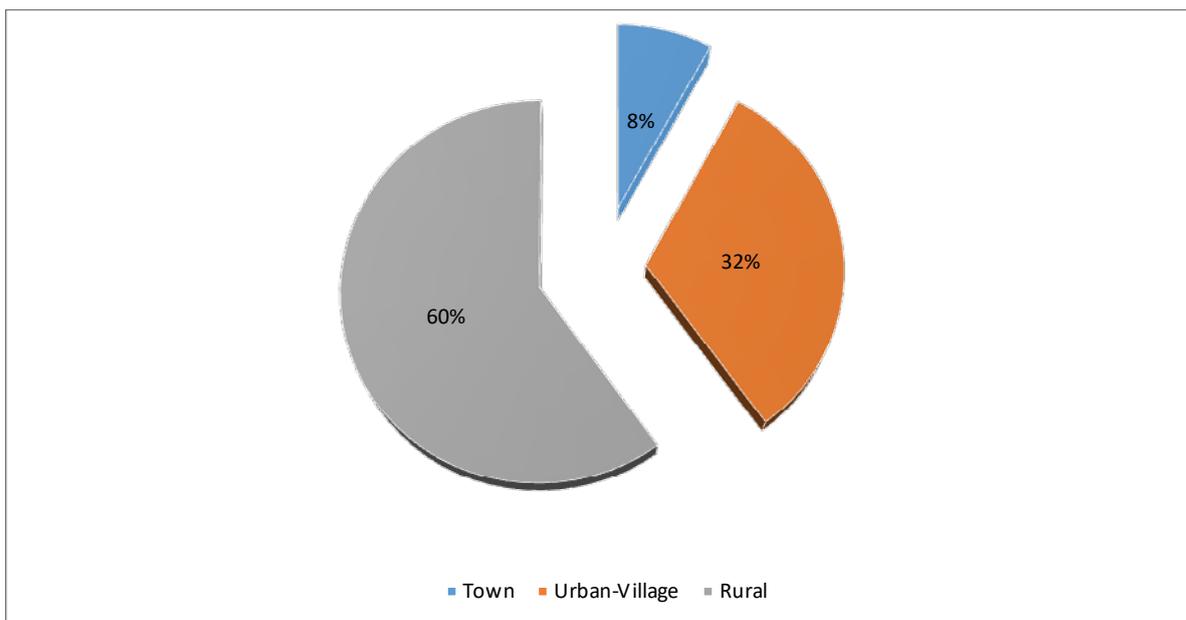
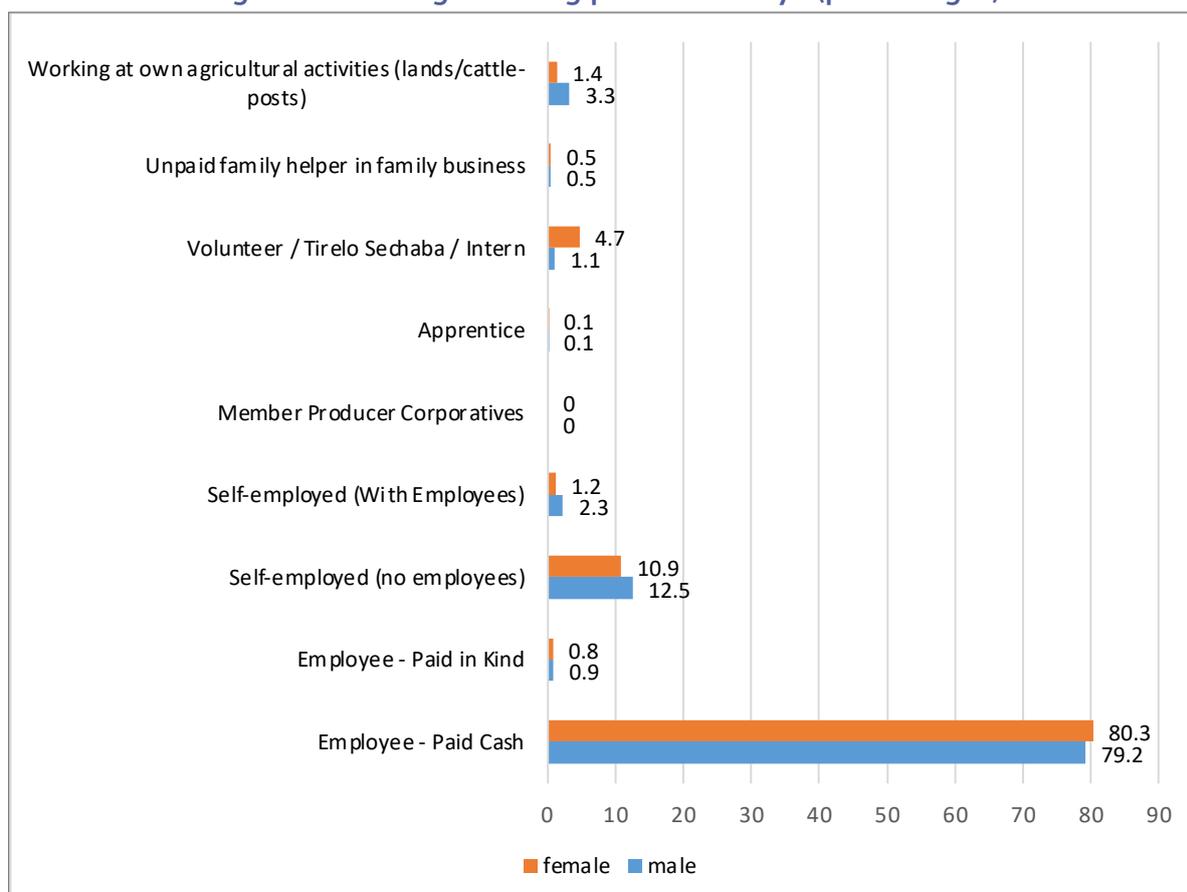


Figure 6 reveals that, in Town areas, the rate of youth discontinuing education was notably lower at about 8 percent. This lower figure suggests relatively better educational continuity or access to alternative educational opportunities within urban settings. In contrast, the Urban-Village areas displayed a significantly higher discontinuation rate, standing at 33 percent. This statistic highlights challenges faced by youth in semi-urban environments, where factors such as limited educational infrastructure or economic pressures might contribute to higher dropout rates. The most striking disparity appeared in rural areas, where the discontinuation rate soared to 60 percent. This stark figure underscores severe barriers to education prevalent in rural settings, such as lack of schools, transportation challenges, and socio-economic factors compelling youth to abandon their educational pursuits. Overall, the data paints a clear picture of how locality influences educational outcomes for youth, with rural areas facing the greatest challenges. Efforts to improve educational access and support systems tailored to these distinct local contexts are crucial in addressing disparities and promoting educational equity across all regions.

Figure 7: Working as during past seven days (percentages)



The above **Figure 7** provides insights into the distribution of different types of employment amongst the youth, which can be useful for understanding workforce dynamics and designing targeted interventions or policies to address gender disparities in various sectors. The most prevalent form of employment is “Employee - Paid Cash” for both males and females at 79.2 percent and 80.3 percent respectively. The results further indicate that amongst those self-employed with no employees, 12.5 percent were males and 10.9 percent were females.

4.0 Discussion of the findings

The analysis of the report has identified that while the Government of Botswana has made tremendous strides for the development of young people, channeled through the Ministry of Youth, Gender, Sport and Culture there is still room for improvement within the sectors as outlined within the flesh of the report.

The results show that the youth represent a significant segment, comprising approximately 35 percent of the total population. There has been a slight decline in their proportion since 2011, with notable shifts towards older age brackets, suggesting evolving demographic dynamics.

Analysis of youth population by sex revealed that females outnumber males among the youth population, highlighting persistent gender disparities. This demographic skew may influence societal aspects such as employment, education and healthcare access.

Geographical Distribution shows that majority of youth reside in urban areas, posing challenges for rural development and resource allocation. This urban concentration may exacerbate issues like youth unemployment and unequal access to services.

Further analysis on religion and marital status revealed that Christianity predominates among religious affiliations, while a significant portion of youth identifies as not religious. Most youth are unmarried, with a small yet concerning proportion involved in child marriages.

The results indicate that majority of youth have completed school, yet significant numbers have discontinued their education, particularly males.

The findings on youth engagement in economic activities reveals that the majority of young people are employed as “Employee - Paid Cash,” with both males and females exhibiting similar high levels of participation. This indicates that paid employment remains the dominant economic activity among youth, highlighting the importance of policies that ensure job security, fair wages, and opportunities for career advancement. Additionally, the analysis of self-employment rates shows that while a significant number of youth are engaged in this sector, it remains relatively low compared to paid employment, with a notable gender disparity favoring males.

5.0 Conclusion and Recommendations

5.1 Adapt Youth Policies to Evolving Demographic Trends: Given that youth represent approximately 35% of the total population, with a slight decline in their proportion and shifts toward older age brackets, it is essential to adapt youth policies to these evolving demographic dynamics. The government should focus on addressing the needs of both younger and older youth, ensuring that programs and services are flexible enough to cater to this changing demographic. Efforts should include targeted interventions for youth in the 25-34 age group, who may face different challenges compared to younger individuals, such as entering the job market and career progression. Additionally, long-term strategies for youth development should account for potential future declines in youth numbers and the impacts on education, employment, and social services.

5.2 Enhance Rural Development and Balance Urbanization: To address the growing concentration of youth in urban areas and its associated challenges, it is crucial to enhance rural development initiatives. The government should invest in improving infrastructure, education, and healthcare in rural areas to ensure equal opportunities for youth across the country. Additionally, promoting job creation

and entrepreneurship in rural areas through incentives and training programs can help mitigate the urban-rural migration trend. By fostering economic opportunities and improving access to services in rural areas, youth will have more incentives to stay in or return to their communities, thereby reducing pressure on urban areas and tackling issues like youth unemployment and service inequality.

5.3 Address Education Discontinuation: The high dropout rates, particularly among males highlight the need for targeted interventions. To reduce school discontinuation, the government should provide financial support, mentorship, and flexible learning options, especially for male youth who are more likely to leave education early.

5.4 Strengthen collaborations: Policymakers should strengthen collaboration with private sector stakeholders, educational institutions, and civil society organizations to create a supportive ecosystem for youth employment. By leveraging partnerships and resources, Botswana can establish comprehensive strategies that not only increase the availability of jobs but also ensure that young people are prepared to succeed in various economic roles. To enhance the opportunities for self-employment and entrepreneurship, initiatives should focus on providing access to affordable financing, business development training, and mentorship programs. This will help bridge the gap between paid employment and self-employment.

References

- African Union (2006) - African Youth Charter. Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.*
- Botswana National Development Plan (2017)-Chapter 4: Youth Development in Botswana.*
- Commonwealth, Global Youth Development Index and Report, 2016*
- Ministry of Youth, Gender, Sport and Culture (2010) Revised National Youth Policy.*
- Mogapi, M., & Molutsi, P. (2001)-Urbanization and Youth Migration in Botswana. Journal of Southern African Studies, 27(2), 129-144*
- Moller, V. (2015)-Social Inequality and Youth in Botswana. Journal of Youth Studies, 18(1), 45-63*
- Statistics Botswana – Botswana Demography Survey, 2017*
- Statistics Botswana –Human Settlements Report, 2020*
- Statistics Botswana- Population and Housing Census Report, 2011*
- Statistics Botswana- Population and Housing Census Report, 2021*
- Statistics Botswana – Quarterly Multi-Topic Survey: Labour Force Module Report Quarter 4, 2019*
- Statistics Botswana - Quarterly Multi-Topic Survey: Labour Force Module Report Quarter 4, 2020*
- UNDP (2018) - Botswana Human Development Report*
- United Nations (2018) - World Youth Report: Youth and the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development. New York: United Nations*

Appendices:

Table A1. Comparison of Youth Age by single years

| Age | 2011 | 2022 |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 15 | 42,885 | 39,896 |
| 16 | 43,137 | 41,077 |
| 17 | 42,452 | 38,456 |
| 18 | 40,741 | 39,428 |
| 19 | 41,531 | 39,712 |
| 20 | 40,982 | 38,363 |
| 21 | 40,604 | 40,405 |
| 22 | 39,353 | 40,941 |
| 23 | 40,477 | 37,252 |
| 24 | 38,934 | 37,171 |
| 25 | 41,359 | 38,547 |
| 26 | 41,473 | 39,998 |
| 27 | 41,920 | 41,239 |
| 28 | 41,679 | 40,384 |
| 29 | 41,421 | 40,067 |
| 30 | 39,957 | 40,681 |
| 31 | 35,115 | 37,662 |
| 32 | 35,548 | 39,896 |
| 33 | 29,190 | 37,666 |
| 34 | 30,732 | 37,342 |
| 35 | 31,943 | 38,113 |
| Total | 821,433 | 824,296 |

Table A2. Distribution of Youth by Religion

| Religion | Frequency | Percent |
|------------------------------|----------------|------------|
| Christian | 680,936 | 82.6 |
| Muslim | 4,241 | 0.5 |
| Bahai | 226 | 0 |
| Hindu | 1,002 | 0.1 |
| No Religion | 60,207 | 7.3 |
| Rastafarian | 2,180 | 0.3 |
| Other | 5,936 | 0.7 |
| African Traditional Religion | 31,890 | 3.9 |
| Not Stated | 37,678 | 4.6 |
| Total | 824,296 | 100 |

Table A3: Working as during past seven days

| Sex | Employee - Paid Cash | Employee - Paid in Kind | Self-employed (no employees) | Self-employed (With Employees) | Member Producer Corporatives | Apprentice | Volunteer / Tirelo Sechaba / Intern | Unpaid family helper in family business | Working at own agricultural activities (lands/cattle-posts) |
|--------------|----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| Male | 118,598 | 1,357 | 18,678 | 3,510 | 41 | 158 | 1,674 | 726 | 4,913 |
| | 79.20% | 0.90% | 12.50% | 2.30% | 0.00% | 0.10% | 1.10% | 0.50% | 3.30% |
| Female | 101771 | 1,068 | 13,809 | 1,487 | 49 | 87 | 6,003 | 647 | 1,788 |
| | 80.30% | 0.80% | 10.90% | 1.20% | 0.00% | 0.10% | 4.70% | 0.50% | 1.40% |
| Total | 220369 | 2,425 | 32,487 | 4,997 | 90 | 245 | 7,677 | 1,373 | 6,701 |
| | 79.70% | 0.90% | 11.80% | 1.80% | 0.00% | 0.10% | 2.80% | 0.50% | 2.40% |



Mpala, Ke Botlhokwa

Youth Participation In Socio-Economic Development In Botswana:

An Analysis of the 2022 Population and Housing Census



Presenter's Name:
Puseletso Reetsang

Presenter's Name:
Boago Lebang

Executive Summary

This paper presents a descriptive analysis of the extent to which the youth contribute to the country's socio-economic development, based on government policies and programs designed for youth empowerment. The PHC 2022 data revealed that over 34.9% of Botswana's population consists of youth aged 15 to 35 years, compared to 40.6% observed in 2011. A shift was observed between these censuses in the youth demographic; despite a slight increase in the absolute number of youth, their proportion decreased. A significant majority, 70.2%, completed their schooling in 2022 compared to 62.7% in the 2011 Census. Furthermore, only 1.5% of the youth have never attended school in the current census, compared to 3% in 2011. This downward trend is positive and aligns with Botswana's Basic Education Policy aspirations of compulsory basic education. Furthermore, the analysis also reveals that a significant proportion of youth, comprising 61.1%, reported not engaging in any activities over the past seven days. Comparing the Botswana Multi-Topic Household Survey data, in the fourth quarter of 2022, the youth unemployment rate stood at 33.5%, whereas in the third quarter of 2023, it increased to 34.4%, indicating a modest rise in youth unemployment. For those youth who are meaningfully engaged, the majority of them, at 80.6%, are employed either paid in cash or kind. Furthermore, the data reveals that only 5.4% of the youth own business land, and 19.1% are engaged in business. Surprisingly, a significant number of youth (71.7%) are engaged in agricultural activities; however, 46.8% are engaged in livestock care. The data suggests that a significant portion of youth, regardless of gender, are not engaged in formal or informal economic activities, indicating potential challenges or barriers to economic participation. Therefore, it is crucial for the government to reassess and accelerate interventions aimed at enhancing youth employment, entrepreneurship, and economic empowerment. It also emphasizes the need for targeted youth policies and empowerment programs, alongside digital inclusion efforts to provide access to online opportunities. Additionally, it highlights the importance of investing in youth development, establishing robust monitoring and evaluation mechanisms, and fostering multi-sectoral partnerships to enhance youth engagement and empowerment towards vision 2036.

1.0 Introduction

The 2010 revised National Youth Policy of Botswana defines youth as individuals between the ages of 15 and 35 years. This definition, primarily drawn from the legal framework of Vision 2016 and 2036, has been widely adopted by researchers and policymakers to distinguish youth from the adult population. An analysis of the 2022 census data sheds light on a critical aspect of Botswana's demographic landscape: the significant presence and potential of its youthful population. Between the population censuses of 2011 and 2022, a shift was observed in the youth demographic. In 2011, the youth population stood at 821,433 individuals, constituting 40.6% of the total population of 2,024,904. By 2022, despite a slight increase in the absolute number of youth to 824,296, their proportion decreased to 34.9% of the total population of 2,359,609. This suggests both an absolute growth in the youth population and a relative decline in their share of the overall population over the decade.

As the cornerstone of future progress, the youth cohort represents both a demographic dividend and a crucial resource for socio-economic development. With Botswana aiming to achieve the ambitious Vision 2036, transitioning from the middle-income trap to a high-income category becomes paramount, making it imperative to understand and harness the capabilities of its youth. An analysis of the 2022 population and housing census data reveals varying concentrations of youth aged 15 to 35 years across urban, peri-urban, and rural settings. Urban centres emerge as hubs of youthful dynamism, characterized by higher densities of young people and greater access to educational and economic opportunities. Furthermore, the National NEET (Not in Education, Employment, or Training) rate in Botswana shows a slight decrease over the years. In Quarter 4 of 2021, the NEET rate was 39.4%, which decreased to 39.9% in Quarter 4 of 2022 and further declined to 38.5% in Quarter 3 of 2023, as reported in the Quarterly Multi-Topic Household Survey (QMTHS). This trend suggests a potential improvement in the engagement of young

people in education, employment, or training activities, albeit with continued challenges that need to be addressed to further reduce the NEET rate. Statistics Botswana (2023) highlighted that the youth labour force increased by 10.5 percent between Q4 2022 and Q3 of 2023, from 471,139 to 520,582. The youth unemployment rate went up by 0.9 of a percentage point over the period, from 33.5 to 34.4 percent. Furthermore, a Commonwealth report reveals that in 2020, Botswana was categorized under the medium category with a score of 0.659 on the Global Youth Development Index, which tracks progress on the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) associated with youth development. This underscores the need for further efforts in youth empowerment.

Therefore, young people are key to the success of development plans in Botswana, and success is dependent on how youth are engaged. Against this background, the rationale for this analysis is to track the extent to which the policies and programs designed by the government have performed in engaging youth in the socio-economic development of the country.

1.2 Objectives

1. Investigate the extent of youth participation in socio-economic development within the context of transitioning from a middle-income to a high-income category by 2036.
2. Assess the efficacy of current policies and programs regarding youth involvement in national development initiatives.
3. Propose evidence-based recommendations for enhancing youth engagement strategies to maximize their contribution to national development goals.

1.3 Literature review

For the purposes of this analysis, the Youth Development Index (YDI) has been adopted as an appropriate model to understanding youth engagement in socio-economic development. Commonwealth (2023) indicated that YDI is a tool which helps us to monitor changes in the situation of young people; recognize their contributions to the development. The index covers six domains of youth development: Education, Employment and Opportunity, Equality and Inclusion, Health and Wellbeing, Peace and Security, and Political and Civic Participation. Progress on youth development continues to be slow. Overall, over the past 12 years (2010–2022), the global average YDI score has improved by 2.8 per cent. There has been moderate but steady improvement every year (Commonwealth 2023). The report further, reveals that Employment and Opportunity domain recorded the largest average improvement from 2010 to 2022, rising by 6.1 per cent. Commonwealth (2023) outlined that Botswana scored an average score of 0.675 and was ranked position 142 globally and 36 commonwealth. Employment and opportunity domain scored 0.827 while education scored 0.744. Nevertheless, though this index seems promising at internationally, the current national surveys depicts a low scoring. This is evident as Statistics Botswana (2023) outlined a slight increase in the youth unemployment rate. In the fourth quarter of 2022, the youth unemployment rate stood at 33.5%, whereas in the third quarter of 2023, it increased to 34.4%. This indicates a modest rise in youth unemployment over the specified time frame, highlighting ongoing challenges in the labor market and the need for targeted interventions to address youth unemployment issues. Furthermore, Commonwealth (2023) highlighted that the share of youth not in education, employment or training (NEET) was the one Employment and Opportunity indicator to register a deterioration since 2010, with the score declining by a little over 0.8 per cent. On the whole, the domain results suggest that more young people around the world are self-assured for economic independence, but rates of formal and full economic engagement tend to move slowly. A similar trend was also observed in Botswana, according to Statistics Botswana (2023) the National NEET (Not in Education, Employment, or Training) rate in Botswana shows a slight decrease over the quarters analyzed. In Quarter 4 of 2021, the NEET rate was 39.4%, which decreased to 39.9% in Quarter 4 of 2022, and further declined to 38.5% in Quarter 3 of 2023. Despite these results, countries have worked to empower young people, provide them with the programs

and tools they need to reach their full potential, and engage with them to be the change-makers of today as well as the leaders of tomorrow. In July 2023, at the Commonwealth Youth Work Conference, they brought professional youth workers, allied professionals, and policy-makers together to share best practices, build their competencies, and chart new strategic directions for more empowering investments in their success. This demonstrates efforts made globally about youth empowerment. Hence there is a need to gauge how far Botswana as a commonwealth member state has gone in this regard.

Botswana has set employment minimum age at 14 years (Employment Act Chapter 47:01). The Botswana Employment Act, Section 107 (2) states that “A child who has attained the age of 14 years and is not attending school may be employed on light work not harmful to his health and development”. In addition, the country has ratified the ILO convention no. 182 on eliminating the worst forms of child labour.

According to Becker, G.S (1964), The Human Capital Theory posits that investments in education, skills development, and health are critical for enhancing the productivity and economic potential of individuals. This framework is particularly relevant in examining how educational attainment and vocational training among Botswana’s youth influence their participation in the labor market and entrepreneurial activities. Zimmerman, M. A. (2000)’s Empowerment Theory underscores the importance of providing individuals, especially marginalized groups like youth, with the necessary tools, resources, and opportunities to exercise agency and influence their socio-economic conditions. This theory guides the analysis of government policies and programs aimed at youth empowerment, assessing their effectiveness in fostering economic participation and addressing barriers to youth engagement.

1.4 Significance of the Study

This study presents a critical examination of the youth’s contribution to Botswana’s socio-economic development, framed by government policies and programs aimed at youth empowerment. The 2022 Population and Housing Census data highlights that youth aged 15 to 35 years constitute over 34.9% of the population, a decrease from 40.6% in 2011. Despite a significant proportion of youth completing their schooling, a large segment (61.1%) reported not engaging in any activities recently, and youth unemployment rose from 33.5% in late 2022 to 34.4% in 2023. The findings emphasize the urgent need for enhanced government interventions in youth employment, entrepreneurship, and economic empowerment. By reassessing and accelerating these efforts, and fostering digital inclusion and multi-sectoral partnerships, Botswana can better harness the potential of its youth population in alignment with Vision 2036.

2.0 Methodology

This paper uses primary data from the 2022 Botswana Population and Housing Census to explore levels of youth engagement in Socio-Economic Development. The data was sourced in SPSS format, focusing on individuals aged 15 to 35 years. Key demographic variables included age, sex, education, employment status, and geographic location. Using the latest version of SPSS software, descriptive statistics were employed to provide an overview of the data, including frequencies and percentages for each variable. Cross-tabulations were performed to explore relationships between sex and age group, locality, education level, and employment status. These cross-tabulations enabled a detailed examination of how demographic factors intersect, revealing patterns and trends within the youth population. The results were presented in tabular form, facilitating clear interpretation and discussion of the socio-economic activities and conditions of the youth.

During this census, questions on economic activity were administered to individuals aged 12 years and above. This paper focuses on current economic activities conducted over the past seven days. The questions aimed to identify individuals’ usual economic activities and their specific engagements during

the reference period. A descriptive analysis was utilized to examine the collected data and compare it with other related statistical reports.

3.0 Findings

This section presents a descriptive analysis of the PHC 2022. Specifically, the data reveals a complex tapestry of youth participation in socio-economic development in Botswana. Quantitative analysis illuminates key statistical trends, highlighting disparities in access to education as well as employment opportunities among youth aged 15 to 35 years. Notably, the data underscores the significant impact of socio-economic factors such as location, gender, and socio-economic status on the opportunities available to young people. Together, these findings paint a comprehensive picture of youth engagement in socio-economic development in Botswana, highlighting both the opportunities and obstacles that shape their experiences. By synthesizing quantitative and qualitative insights, this analysis sets the stage for informed policy interventions and targeted initiatives aimed at fostering an inclusive environment where every young person can thrive and contribute meaningfully to the nation's progress.

4.0 Youth Population Distribution

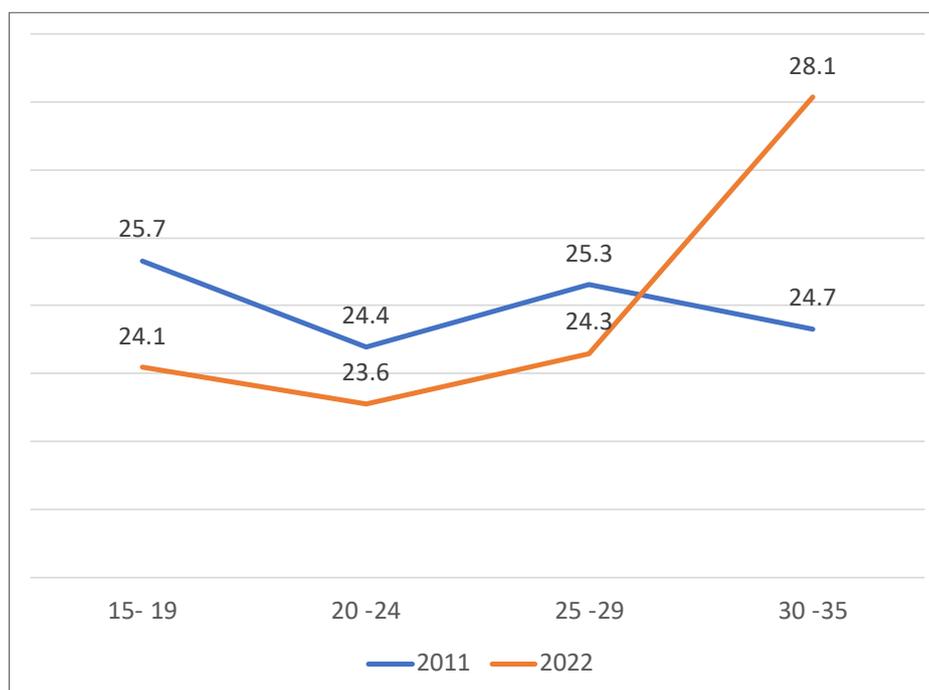
4.1 Youth Percentage Distribution by age group and sex

Table 1. Youth Age Group by sex

| The age group of respondents | Sex | | Total |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| | Male | Female | |
| 15 - 19 | 24.6 (99,664) | 23.6 (98,905) | 24.1 (198,569) |
| 20 - 24 | 23.5 (95,236) | 23.6 (98,896) | 23.6 (198,569) |
| 25 - 29 | 24.0 (97,414) | 24.5 (102,821) | 24.3 (200,235) |
| 30 - 35 | 27.9 (97,414) | 28.3 (118,482) | 28.1 (231,360) |
| Total | 100.0 (405,192) | 100.0 (419,104) | 100.0 (824,296) |

The above **table 1** presents a detailed breakdown of youth age groups by sex, offering insights into the demographic composition and distribution of the youth population. Across all age groups, there is a slight variation in the percentage distribution between males and females, with males comprising a slightly higher proportion in the older age brackets. In the 15-19 age group, males represent 24.6% while females constitute 23.6%, with a total of 24.1% of the youth population falling within this category. Similarly, in the 20-24 age group, the percentages for males and females are almost identical at 23.5% and 23.6% respectively, contributing to a total of 23.6% of the youth population. The trend continues in the 25-29 age group, where males make up 24.0% and females 24.5%, resulting in a total of 24.3%. Notably, in the 30-35 age group, there is a more pronounced difference, with males accounting for 27.9% and females 28.3%, contributing to a total of 28.1%.

Figure 1. Percentage distribution of youth age 2011 and 2022



Significant shifts were observed as illustrated in [figure 1](#) above, between the 2011 and 2022 censuses, with notable socio-economic implications. In 2022, there was an upward trend in the older youth cohort (30-35 years). This age cohort increased from 24.7% in 2011 to 28.1% in 2022. These changes highlight several socio-economic development dynamics, such as delayed transitions to adulthood, increased economic participation, economic pressures, employment challenges, and policy implications. The increase in the older youth cohort suggests that more young people are delaying traditional markers of adulthood, such as starting families or purchasing homes. This delay can be attributed to extended periods of education, difficulties in securing stable employment, and the rising cost of living. As a result, young adults are more likely to remain in urban areas where they can access better job opportunities and services.

Table 2. Youth Age and Sex by Locality

| Locality | Sex | | Total |
|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| | Male | Female | |
| Town | 87,468 | 96,510 | 183,978 |
| Urban-Village | 193,993 | 211,511 | 405,504 |
| Rural | 123,731 | 111,083 | 234,814 |
| Total | 405,192 | 419,104 | 824,296 |

The data in [table 2](#) categorizes youth into three main localities: Town, Urban-Village, and Rural. Urban Village has the highest total count of youth, with 405,504 individuals, followed by Rural (234,814) and Town (183,978). A similar trend was observed in the 2011 census results. The trend indicates that most young people in Botswana reside in urban villages. In 2011, the occupancy of young people was 43.7%, compared to 49.2% in 2022. This shows that the proportion has increased between the censuses. In all localities, there are slightly more females than males, indicating a higher female youth population overall. Urban Village has the highest number of both male and female youth, followed by Rural and Town. The higher youth population in urban village areas reflects the trend of urbanization, where more young

people are residing in semi-urban or peri-urban areas rather than traditional urban centers (Towns). This trend may be driven by factors such as better access to education, employment opportunities, healthcare, and infrastructure in urban village areas compared to Rural areas. The slight predominance of females in the youth population across all localities may reflect broader demographic trends, such as higher life expectancy for females or migration patterns. Understanding these gender disparities can inform targeted interventions and policies to address specific needs and challenges faced by young males and females in different localities.

5.0 Education and Employment Status

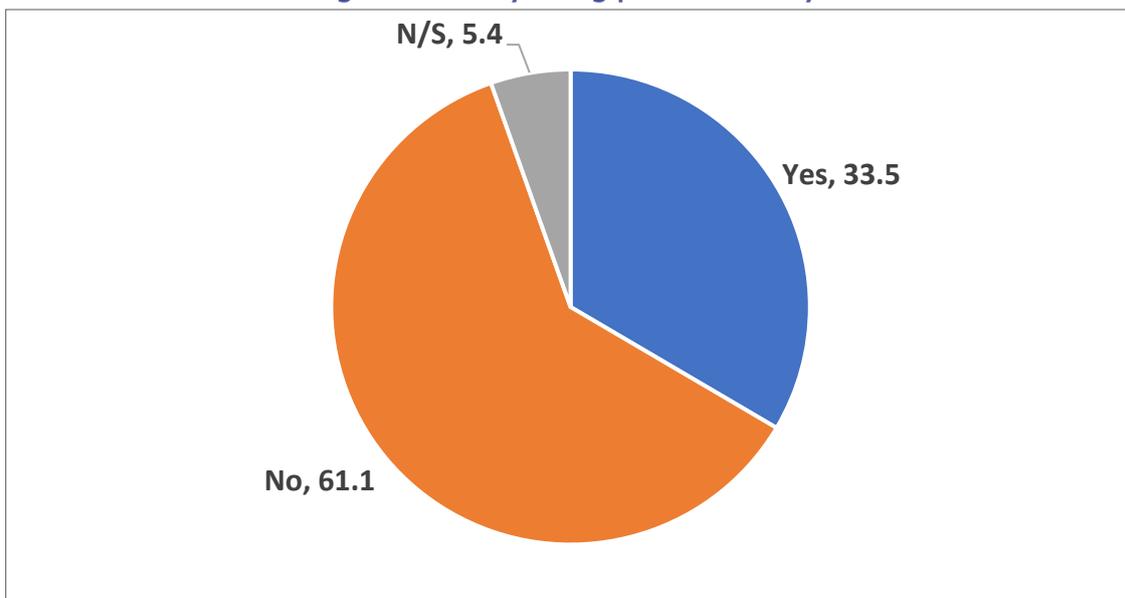
5.1 Youth Education

Table 3: Percentage ever Attended School

| | Still at school | Completed school | Discontinued | Never attended | Not Stated | Total |
|--------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------|----------------|-------------|------------|
| Male | 16.50 | 69.50 | 6.80 | 1.90 | 5.30 | 100 |
| Female | 17.50 | 70.80 | 5.10 | 1.20 | 5.40% | 100 |
| Total | 17.00 | 70.20 | 6.00 | 1.50 | 5.30 | 100 |

The data in **table 3** provides a comprehensive overview of the educational status of youth aged 15-35, highlighting their engagement with the education system. Across both genders, a significant majority have completed their schooling, with 69.50% of males and 70.80% of females falling into this category. Additionally, a notable proportion of youth are still enrolled in school, with 16.50% of males and 17.50% of females continuing their education. However, there are disparities in the rates of educational discontinuation, with 6.80% of males and 5.10% of females having discontinued their education. Furthermore, a small percentage of youth have never attended school, constituting 1.90% of males and 1.20% of females. Overall, a significant majority, 70.2%, completed their schooling in 2022 compared to 62.7% in the 2011 Census. Furthermore, only 1.5% of the youth have never attended school in the current census, compared to 3% in 2011. This downward trend is positive and aligns with Botswana’s Basic Education Policy aspirations of compulsory basic education. Those who have never attended school are primarily found in rural areas compared to other localities. Furthermore, these figures underscore the importance of ongoing efforts to promote educational access and retention for youth, particularly addressing the factors contributing to educational discontinuation.

Figure 2. Mainly doing past seven days



The above **figure 2** indicates that 33.5% of the youth reported engaging in activities during the past seven days. This suggests that a notable portion of the population has been actively involved in various endeavors in the week leading up to the survey. Conversely, the majority of respondents, comprising 61.1%, stated that they did not engage in any activities during this period. This finding raises questions

about the level of participation or productivity among the youth during the specified timeframe. In summary, the analysis reveals varied levels of engagement within the youth population, with a significant portion reporting activity, while others did not. Further exploration of the activities undertaken and the factors influencing engagement levels could provide valuable insights into the dynamics of this population segment.

Table 4: Since not working what did he/she do?

| Actively Seeking Work/ Business | House Work | Student | Retired | Sick | Prisoner | Other | Total |
|------------------------------------|---------------|---------|---------|-------|----------|--------|---------|
| 204,589 | 102,975 | 155,139 | 186 | 4,459 | 189 | 35,642 | 503,179 |
| 40.66% | 20.46% | 30.83% | 0.04% | 0.89% | 0.04% | 7.08% | 100.00% |

The **table 4** reveals the various activities undertaken by youth who were not working in the past seven days. A significant portion, 40.66%, were actively seeking work or business opportunities, indicating a strong desire for employment and economic engagement among the youth. Another 30.83% were students, dedicating their time to education and skill development, which suggests a focus on long-term career prospects. Household responsibilities occupied 20.46% of the youth, highlighting the role of domestic duties in their daily lives. Smaller percentages of the youth were engaged in other activities: 7.08% fell into the “Other” category, 0.89% were sick, 0.04% were retired, and another 0.04% were prisoners. These findings highlight the diverse range of activities and responsibilities that occupy the youth when they are not engaged in formal employment in Botswana, pointing to varied paths and challenges they face in their transition to stable work environments.

Working as during the past seven days

The majority of youth, both male and female, are engaged as employees, either paid in cash or kind as demonstrated in table A2. Approximately 79.20% of males and 80.30% of females fall into this category. A similar trend was observed in the 2011 census, 79.7% of the working youth were paid in cash or kind. Furthermore, A significant proportion of youth are self-employed, with no employees, comprising 12.50% of males and 10.90% of females. A smaller percentage are self-employed with employees, apprentices, or volunteers, indicating diverse forms of engagement in the labor force. Overall, there are minimal gender disparities in employment status, with similar proportions of males and females engaged in various forms of employment. However, slightly more males are self-employed with no employees, while slightly more females are engaged as unpaid family helpers in family businesses. The high percentage of youth employed as employees suggests the prevalence of wage-based employment opportunities, indicating integration into formal labor markets. The significant proportion of self-employed individuals reflects entrepreneurial endeavors and the pursuit of independent livelihoods among youth. The presence of self-employment, particularly among youth with no employees, highlights the importance of the informal sector in providing livelihood opportunities, especially in regions with limited formal employment opportunities. The data paints a nuanced picture of youth employment, showcasing a blend of formal and informal sector engagements. While a substantial portion of youth is employed as wage earners, a significant number also pursue entrepreneurial ventures or contribute to family businesses.

6.0 Youth Participation in Economic Activities

6.1 Participation in work or business

Table 5. Participation in any type of work or business

| | Sex | | Total |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| | Male | Female | |
| Yes | 18.8% | 22.7% | 19.9% |
| No | 81.2% | 77.3% | 80.1% |
| Total | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |

6.1.1 Engagement in Work or Business

Table 5 indicates that 19,9% of the youth were engaged on work or business while a significant of them 80.1% did not do any of those. Among male youth, 18.8% are engaged in some form of work or business, while 81.2% are not. For female youth, the percentage engaged in work or business is slightly higher at 22.7%, with 77.3% not engaged. Overall, there is a higher proportion of female youth engaged in work or business compared to male youth. However, the majority of both male and female youth are not engaged in any form of work or business. The data suggests that a significant portion of youth, regardless of gender, are not engaged in formal or informal economic activities. While a higher percentage of female youth are participating in work or business compared to males, there remains a substantial portion of both genders who are not economically active.

6.2 Own any Business Land

Table 6. Own business land

| | FREQUENCY | VALID PERCENT |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| YES | 3,959 | 5.4 |
| NO | 68,719 | 94.6 |
| TOTAL | 72,678 | 100.0 |

From the provided data in table 7, a total of 72,678 responses were collected regarding the ownership of business land by youth. The youth were asked whether they own business land, and the data is presented in terms of frequency and percentage. Out of the total responses, 3,959 respondents, which is approximately 5.4% of the total, answered “Yes,” indicating that they own business land while 68,719 respondents, constituting about 94.6% of the total, answered “No,” suggesting that they do not own business land. This data suggests that a minority of youth own business land, while the majority do not. Overall, this data provides valuable insights into youth involvement in business land ownership, which can inform policies and strategies aimed at promoting youth entrepreneurship and economic empowerment.

Table 7. Youth Engagement in main Agricultural activities

| Agricultural activities | Sex | | Total |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| | Male | Female | |
| Crop Production | 16.4 | 48.4 | 24.9 |
| Livestock Care | 57.3 | 17.9 | 46.8 |
| Fishing | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.1 |
| Tree Farming | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| Making Agricultural produce for household use | 8.0 | 15.4 | 9.9 |
| Mixed production | 15.1 | 12.7 | 14.5 |
| Other | 2.8 | 5.4 | 3.5 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

The primary agricultural activities engaged in by youth include Crop Production, Livestock Care, Making Agricultural produce for household use, Mixed production, Fishing, Tree Farming, and Other activities (table 8). Livestock Care is the most common activity among male youth, accounting for 57.3% of their engagement in agricultural activities. Crop Production follows as the second most common activity among males, comprising 16.4% of their engagement. Among female youth, Crop Production is the most prevalent activity, constituting 48.4% of their engagement in agricultural activities. Livestock Care is the second most common activity among females, accounting for 17.9% of their engagement. There are notable gender disparities in the types of agricultural activities engaged in by youth. Female youth are more heavily involved in Crop Production, while male youth are primarily engaged in Livestock Care. Other activities such as Making Agricultural produce for household use, Mixed production, and Fishing also show gender discrepancies in engagement levels. The data reflects traditional gender roles in agriculture, where males are typically involved in activities such as livestock rearing, while females are more involved in crop cultivation and household food production. These gendered roles may be influenced by cultural norms, access to resources, and historical patterns of agricultural labor allocation.

7.0 Youth and Religion

Table 8. Distribution of Youth by Religion

| Religion | Frequency | Percent |
|------------------------------|----------------|------------|
| Christian | 680,936 | 82.6 |
| Muslim | 4,241 | 0.5 |
| Bahai | 226 | 0 |
| Hindu | 1,002 | 0.1 |
| No Religion | 60,207 | 7.3 |
| Rastafarian | 2,180 | 0.3 |
| Other | 5,936 | 0.7 |
| African Traditional Religion | 31,890 | 3.9 |
| Not Stated | 37,678 | 4.6 |
| Total | 824,296 | 100 |

Christianity emerges as the predominant religion among youth, with 82.6% of respondents identifying as Christians. This indicates a significant influence of Christianity within the youth demographic. Other notable religious affiliations include No Religion (7.3%), African Traditional Religion (3.9%), and Muslims (0.5%). Minor religious groups, such as Hindus, Bahais, Rastafarians, and those categorized as “Other,” collectively represent a small percentage of the youth population, each constituting less than 1% of respondent. The data underscores the rich tapestry of religious diversity among youth, reflecting the pluralistic nature of contemporary societies. The dominance of Christianity reflects historical, cultural, and demographic factors, while the presence of minority religious groups and those with no religious affiliation illustrates the evolving landscape of religious identity and expression among youth. The presence of youths identifying with No Religion or African Traditional Religion suggests a shifting religious landscape, characterized by increased secularism and a resurgence of indigenous belief systems.

8.0 Discussion of the Findings

The findings on youth participation in socio-economic development in Botswana reveal several key trends and insights across various dimensions. Firstly, the distribution of youth across different localities indicates a higher concentration in urban-village areas, suggesting a trend of urbanization and migration towards semi-urban environments driven by better access to education, employment opportunities, healthcare, and infrastructure compared to rural areas. Moreover, gender disparities in the youth population, with slightly more females than males across all localities, highlight the need for targeted interventions to address specific challenges faced by young males and females.

Secondly, the educational status of youth emphasizes the importance of ongoing efforts to promote educational access and retention, with a significant majority having completed schooling, but disparities exist in educational discontinuation rates, particularly among marginalized populations. Furthermore, the breakdown of youth activities reveals a diverse range of engagements, including seeking work or business opportunities, involvement in housework, and participation in education, emphasizing the multifaceted nature of youth activities and the need for comprehensive support mechanisms.

Thirdly, the employment status of youth showcases a blend of formal and informal sector engagements, with the majority being employed as wage earners or self-employed individuals. While gender disparities in employment status are minimal, the presence of self-employment highlights the importance of the informal sector in providing livelihood opportunities, especially in regions with limited formal employment opportunities.

Lastly, the data on religious affiliations among youth reflects a rich tapestry of diversity, with Christianity being predominant but other religious affiliations and those identifying with no religion or African traditional religion also present, indicating a shifting religious landscape characterized by increased secularism and indigenous belief systems. Overall, these findings underscore the complexity of youth participation in socio-economic development and highlight the need for targeted policies and interventions to address the diverse needs and challenges faced by young people in Botswana, ensuring inclusive and sustainable development for all.

9.0 Policy Implications and Recommendations

Education Reform: Reform education systems to include civic education, leadership training, and critical thinking skills that empower young people to actively engage in civic life and contribute to their communities.

Youth Employment Policies: Develop and implement policies that address youth unemployment and underemployment by promoting skills development, entrepreneurship, and job creation initiatives tailored to the needs of young people.

Youth Empowerment Programs: Invest in youth empowerment programs that provide training, mentorship, and resources to support young people in initiating and leading social innovation projects, community development initiatives, and advocacy campaigns.

Digital Inclusion: Bridge the digital divide by expanding access to affordable and reliable internet connectivity, digital literacy training, and technology resources, enabling young people to access information, education, and economic opportunities online.

Investment in Youth Development: Allocate adequate resources and funding to support youth development programs, youth-led organizations, and grassroots initiatives that address the diverse needs and aspirations of young people.

Monitoring and Evaluation: Establish robust monitoring and evaluation mechanisms to track progress, measure impact, and identify gaps in youth policies and programs, ensuring accountability and continuous improvement.

Partnerships and Collaboration: Foster partnerships and collaboration between governments, civil society organizations, private sector actors, academia, and youth-led initiatives to leverage resources, expertise, and networks for advancing youth participation and empowerment agendas.

References

Becker, G.S. (1964). *Human capital : a theoretical and empirical analysis, with special reference to education*. New York: National Bureau Of Economic Research.

Commonwealth, *Global Youth Development Index and Report, 2023*

Government of Botswana, *Vision 2036, (2016) Achieving Prosperity for all*

International Labour Organization: *Global Employment Trends for Youth, Technology and future jobs, 2020*.

Ministry of Youth, Gender, Sport and Culture (2010) *Revised National Youth Policy*.

Statistics Botswana - *Quarterly Multi-Topic Survey: Labour Force Module Report Quarter 4,2022*

Statistics Botswana - *Quarterly Multi-Topic Survey: Labour Force Module Report Quarter 3,2023*

Statistics Botswana- *Population and Housing Census Report, 2011*

Statistics Botswana- *Population and Housing Census Report, 2021*

Statistics Botswana -*Human Settlements Report, 2020*

Zimmerman, M. A. (2000). *Empowerment Theory: Psychological, Organizational, and Community Levels of Analysis*. In Rappaport, J. & Seidman, E. (Eds.), *Handbook of Community Psychology* (pp. 43-63). Springer.

Appendices:

Table A1. Ever Attended School

| | | | Still at school | Completed school | Discontinued | Never attended | Not Stated | Total |
|-------|--------|---------|-----------------|------------------|--------------|----------------|------------|---------|
| Sex | Male | Count | 66,769 | 281,640 | 27,731 | 7,631 | 21,421 | 405,192 |
| | | % | 16.50% | 69.50% | 6.80% | 1.90% | 5.30% | 100.00% |
| | Female | Count | 73,486 | 296,795 | 21,369 | 4,999 | 22,455 | 419,104 |
| | | % | 17.50% | 70.80% | 5.10% | 1.20% | 5.40% | 100.00% |
| Total | Count | 140,255 | 578,435 | 49,100 | 12,630 | 43,876 | 824,296 | |
| | % | 17.00% | 70.20% | 6.00% | 1.50% | 5.30% | 100.00% | |

Table A2. Working as during the past seven days

| | | Employee - Paid Cash | Employee - Paid in Kind | Self-employed (no employees) | Self-employed (With Employees) | Member Producer Corporatives | Apprentice | Volunteer / Tirelo Sechaba / Intern | Unpaid family helper in family business | Working at own agricultural activities (lands/cattle-posts) | Total | |
|--------|-------|----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|-------|---------|
| Male | Count | 65 | 118,598 | 1,357 | 18,678 | 3,510 | 41 | 158 | 1,674 | 726 | 4,913 | 149,720 |
| | % | 0.00% | 79.20% | 0.90% | 12.50% | 2.30% | 0.00% | 0.10% | 1.10% | 0.50% | 3.30% | 100.00% |
| Female | Count | 54 | 101,771 | 1,068 | 13,809 | 1,487 | 49 | 87 | 6,003 | 647 | 1,788 | 126,763 |
| | % | 0.00% | 80.30% | 0.80% | 10.90% | 1.20% | 0.00% | 0.10% | 4.70% | 0.50% | 1.40% | 100.00% |
| Total | Count | 119 | 220,369 | 2,425 | 32,487 | 4,997 | 90 | 245 | 7,677 | 1,373 | 6,701 | 276,483 |
| | % | 0.00% | 79.70% | 0.90% | 11.80% | 1.80% | 0.00% | 0.10% | 2.80% | 0.50% | 2.40% | 100.00% |

Table A3. Participation in any type of work or business

| | Sex | | Total |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| | Male | Female | |
| Yes | 792 | 363 | 1,155 |
| | 18.8% | 22.7% | 19.9% |
| No | 3,413 | 1,234 | 4,647 |
| | 81.2% | 77.3% | 80.1% |
| Total | 4,205 | 1,597 | 5,802 |
| | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |

Appendices:

Table A4: Mainly doing past seven days

| | Frequency | Percent |
|--------------|----------------|--------------|
| Yes | 276,485 | 33.5 |
| No | 503,417 | 61.1 |
| N/S | 44,394 | 5.4 |
| Total | 824,296 | 100.0 |

Table A4.1 Youth Engagement in main Agricultural activities

| Agricultural activities | Sex | | Total |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| | Male | Female | |
| | 806 | 864 | 1,670 |
| Crop Production | 16.4% | 48.4% | 24.9% |
| | 2,815 | 320 | 3,135 |
| Livestock Care | 57.3% | 17.9% | 46.8% |
| | 5 | 3 | 8 |
| Fishing | 0.1% | 0.2% | 0.1% |
| | 12 | 1 | 13 |
| Tree Farming | 0.2% | 0.1% | 0.2% |
| Making Agricultural produce for household use | 391 | 275 | 666 |
| | 8.0% | 15.4% | 9.9% |
| | 744 | 226 | 970 |
| Mixed production | 15.1% | 12.7% | 14.5% |
| | 139 | 96 | 235 |
| Other | 2.8% | 5.4% | 3.5% |
| | 4,912 | 4,912 | 6,697 |
| Total | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |

BOTSWANA POPULATION & HOUSING CENSUS 2022

ANALYTICAL REPORT

VOLUME 1

Demographic and Social Characteristics,
Registration, Youth and Elderly, Education

Theme:

**BOTSWANA'S FIRST DIGITAL CENSUS, A TOUCHSTONE
FOR MINDSET CHANGE & SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT**

11 - 12 JUNE 2024

st Hanahai 25





Four Thirty Square,
Plot 54350
PG Matante Road, CBD,
Gaborone

Private Bag 0024,
Gaborone
Tel: 3671300
Toll Free: 0800 600 200

E-mail:
info@statsbots.org.bw
Website:
<http://www.statsbots.org.bw>

ISBN:
978-99968-906-4-2 (Paperback)
978-99968-906-5-9 (E-Book)



STATISTICS BOTSWANA



Republic of Botswana



Mpala, Ke Bothokwa